

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

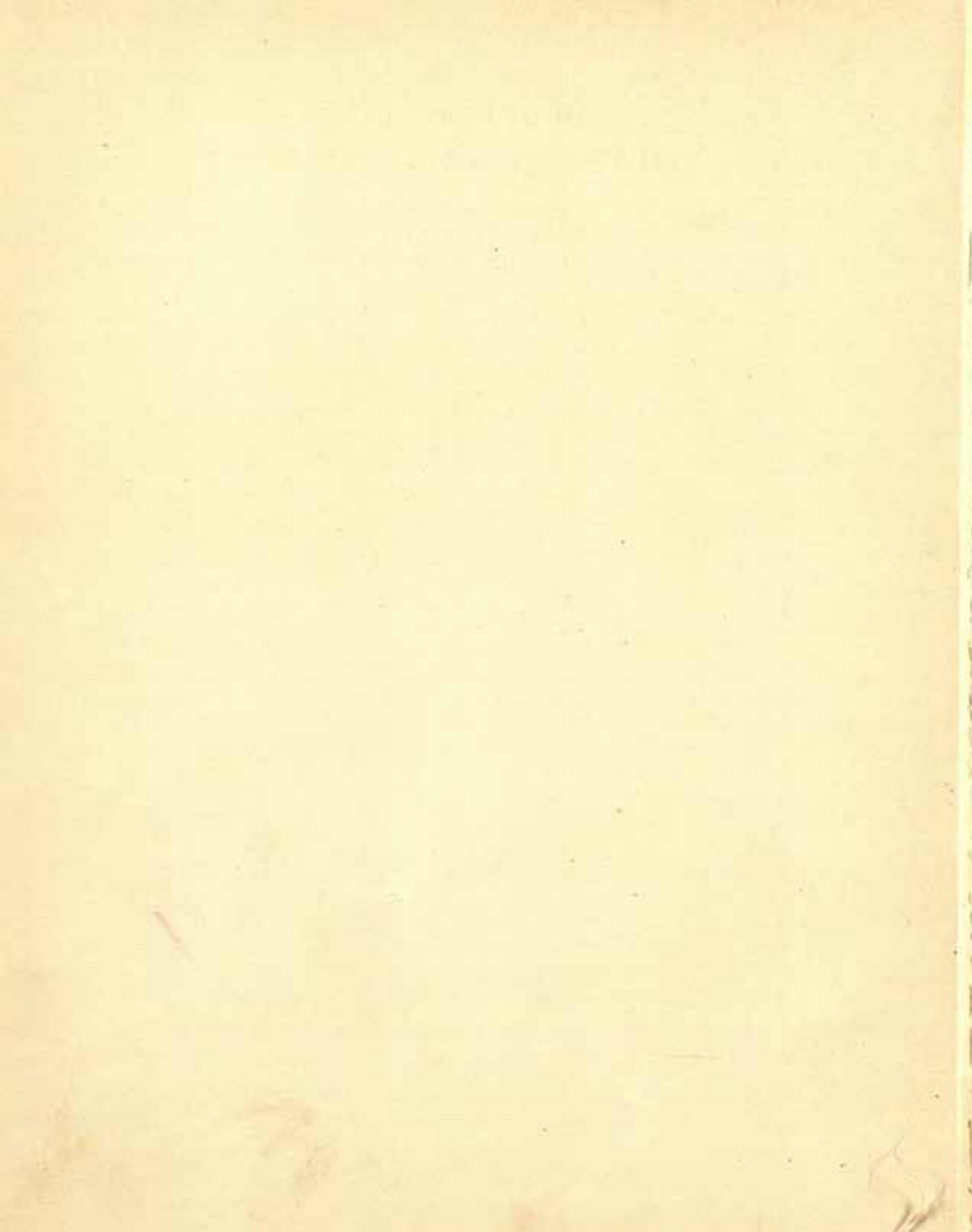
CLASS 3374

CALL No 417.8 *Lam*

D.G.A. 79.

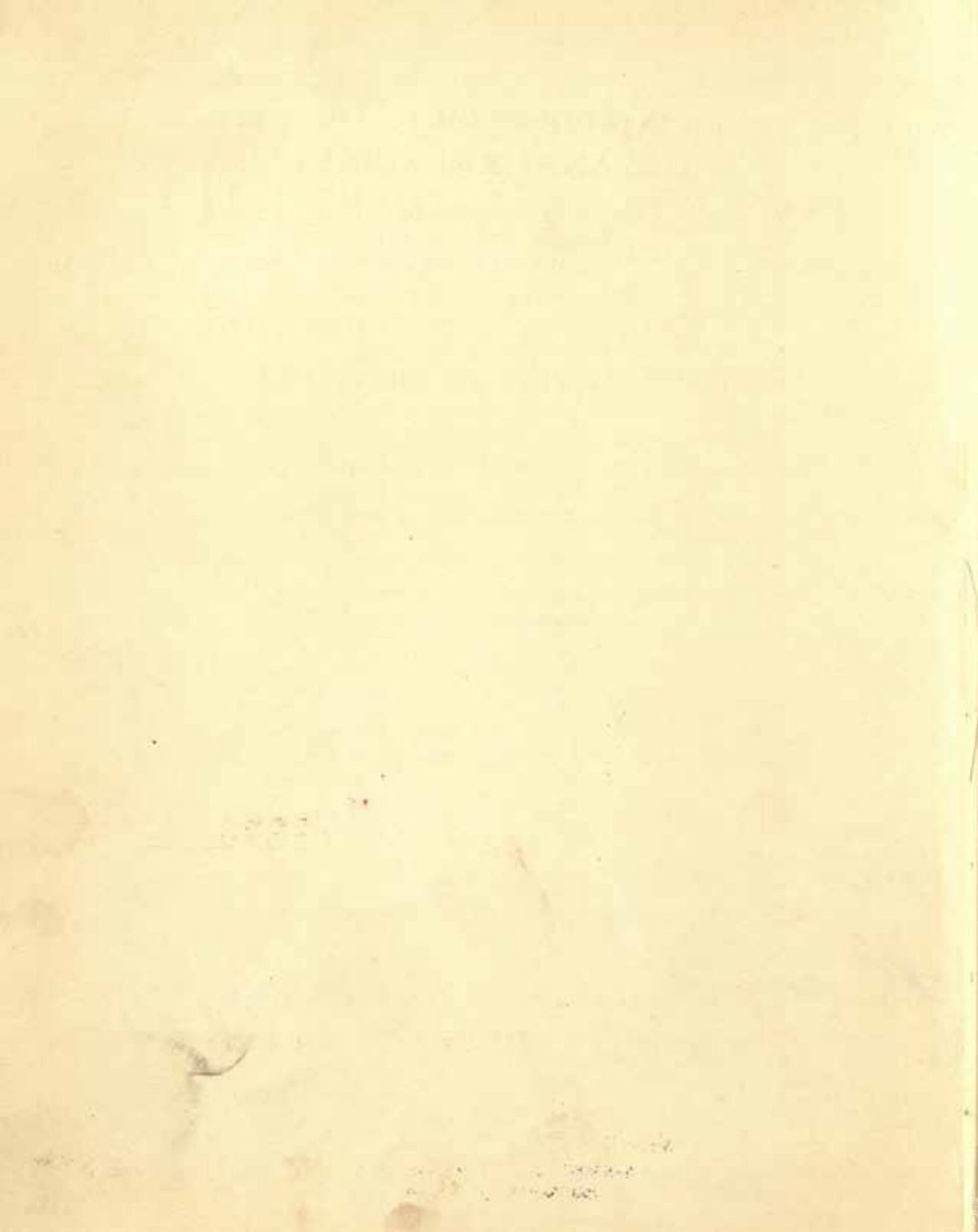
8 716





INTRODUCTION TO THE
DEVANAGARI SCRIPT

FOR STUDENTS OF
SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI
GUJARATI AND BENGALI



INTRODUCTION TO THE DEVANAGARI SCRIPT

FOR STUDENTS OF
SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI
GUJARATI AND BENGALI

BY

H. M. LAMBERT, M.A. Cantab.

*Senior Lecturer in Marathi (Maharaja Gaekwad's Lectureship)
in the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*

WITH A FOREWORD BY

PROFESSOR J. R. FIRTH, O.B.E., M.A.

Professor of General Linguistics in the University of London



3374

417.8

Lam

GEOFFREY CUMBERLEGE
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

MUNSHI RAM MANOHAR LAL

SANSKRIT & HINDI BOOK-SELLERS

NAI SARAK, DELHI-6.

Oxford University Press, Amen House, London E.C. 4

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON

BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI CAPE TOWN IBADAN

Geoffrey Cumberlege, Publisher to the University

First published 1953

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 3374

Date 10. 9. 55

Call No. 417.8 / Lam

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

FOREWORD

It is a commonplace of linguistics to acknowledge the debt we owe to the ancient Indian grammarians and to couple with it the name of Sir William Jones. It was he who first set a proper value on the Devanagari and Arabic scripts in his dissertation as President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal on the Orthography of Asiatic Words in Roman Letters. His chart of suggested symbols for the transliteration of the Devanagari, with the addition of letters for Arabic and Persian, is the first presentation of what may be called a phonetic alphabet on such a scale. He finds the Arabic alphabet almost perfect for Arabic itself:—

'Not a letter could be added or taken away without manifest inconvenience. The same may indubitably be said of the Dévanāgarī system, which, as it is more naturally arranged than any other, shall here be the standard of my particular observations on Asiatic letters. Our English alphabet and orthography are disgracefully and almost ridiculously imperfect.'

He aims at using diacritics *common in Europe* rather than new letters—and symbols from 'fluxions' or mathematics—so as to equal the Devanagari itself in precision and clearness.

A system of writing and spelling is the foundation of a system of grammar. Meillet went so far as to say that the foundations of the science of grammar were laid by the Indians. For all languages employing forms of the Devanagari script, the writing system and the spelling carry implications of phonological analysis and statement. They are at once practice and theory and deserve the first attentions of all students. This is well illustrated in Miss Lambert's work on the Devanagari script, and it will be agreed that the presentation of the phonological patterns, such as 'junctions' occurring in words or arising out of 'sandhi' in Sanskrit, and other characteristic patterns in the modern languages, is clear, systematic, and original, and particularly interesting in Bengali. The treatment of conjunct characters in the third chapter of each section is new, and apart from its intrinsic interest may be taken as an indication of what is lost when the structure of the Devanagari system is superseded by the usual roman transliterations. In addition to this study of the writing system, attention is rightly given here to calligraphy, for the practice of the hand is an obligation no less compelling than that of the tongue and both are expressions not only of courteous relations but of disciplined knowledge.

Miss Lambert has consistently applied the All-India Roman Alphabet to all five languages in order to make comparison possible whether the languages are known to the student or not. This treatment could be extended to the Dravidian languages. By this

means it has been found possible to make a systematic statement of the various conventions governing the use of the Sanskrit writing system for the modern languages.

The Sanskrit and Hindi sections are published separately in one volume since they employ one script and will presumably be more generally required, but the appeal of the entire work is to those whose interests range from India through Further India to the Indonesian Islands following the Sanskrit system of writing.

I have been acquainted with Miss Lambert's work in Indian studies since 1937, first in Western India and later as a colleague in London. It gave me great pleasure to be asked to write this brief foreword to her work on a subject which I have always held to be of high importance and the results of which are now offered to students of Sanskrit and the four principal Sanskrit languages of India.

J. R. FIRTH

PREFACE

GOOD writing, the understanding of the writing system and the formation of a good hand, is as important a part of the study of the written language as good pronunciation is of the study of the spoken language. Yet too little time is usually given to the teaching of writing to students of Sanskrit and of the modern Indian languages; writing is generally left for the student to teach himself as best he can. The result is that many students neither have an adequate understanding of the writing system and the difference between a syllabic and an alphabetic method of representation, nor know how the characters of the script are written and what features are important for the formation of a cultured literate hand. It is hoped that this book will provide not only a guide to students learning to write the scripts which are described in each section, but will also give them a fuller understanding of the special nature of the scripts and the adjustments which are made in the Sanskrit system in order to use it for writing the modern languages of northern India.

The notation used for the transcription of the scripts in this work is the All-India Roman Alphabet devised by Professor J. R. Firth of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, and used already in several publications—A. H. Harley, *Colloquial Hindustani*, T. Grahame Bailey, *Teach Yourself Hindustani*, and my own *Marathi Language Course*. The use of this transcription necessitates the use of certain conventions, particularly that of the representation of the 'inherent vowel', in final characters when listing the contents of each section of the work. The transcription of the Sanskrit terms in the Sanskrit section is entirely systematic; but owing to the varying realization of the characters of the script in certain positions in words in the modern languages, it has been necessary to use in the Contents of the other sections certain conventions which are discussed in the text. An example of such conventions occurs in the writing of such Sanskrit terms, used by grammarians in the modern languages, as 'əntəsth' and 'uəgm', in which the realization of the 'inherent vowel' of the final character varies from a short glide-vowel to a full syllable. As it is beyond the scope of this work to make a fine analysis of the varying realization of such final characters, it is necessary to establish certain conventions with regard to the transcription of them. These conventions are of necessity anticipated in the Contents.

Some degree of repetition has been inevitable in order to preserve the basic unity of the description of the Devanagari system of writing while allowing for specialization

in each of the languages. While this repetition may at times seem irksome to the reader, it has the advantage of facilitating comparison of one section with another.

The words given in each section to illustrate the writing and reading of the various scripts have been selected in order to provide examples of every character or combination of characters which occurs in the language under consideration. Some characters occur only in colloquial forms or in loanwords from other languages, including English. In order to illustrate the use of all the characters, examples are drawn, therefore, from the whole range of vocabulary, from colloquial forms occurring in modern speech to learned Sanskrit loanwords occurring only in literary texts. Any word which occurs in a standard dictionary is a word which the student may have to read and illustrates the use of the characters of the script.

This study of the Devanagari script owes its inspiration to the suggestion and encouragement of Professor Firth, to whom my thanks are first due. But a work of this nature could not have been accomplished without reference to experts in the languages discussed, and I am greatly indebted to my colleagues of both the Department of India, Pakistan and Ceylon, and the Department of Phonetics and Linguistics, of the School, for their co-operation and guidance. I am especially indebted to Miss G. M. Summers, formerly Lecturer in Bengali in this School, for her collaboration in the Bengali section, without which the study of the Bengali script could not have been included in this work. The two scribes who have written the script portions of the book, Miss W. Westover and Mr. P. Pritchard, must also be given recognition for their careful and accurate work.

Finally I wish to express my appreciation of the great generosity of the School of Oriental and African Studies for their subvention towards the publication of this book; and of the help and advice given by the Oxford University Press on all matters concerning its production.

H. M. L.

CONTENTS

	page
Foreword	v
Preface	vii
Introduction: The Devanagari Script	1
Notation	2
Calligraphy	5
SANSKRIT SECTION	
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	11
Sanskrit syllabary in roman notation	12
Sanskrit phonetic terms	13
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	15
1. Consonant Characters	15
i. Characters of the <i>vergiye</i> group	16
ii. Characters of the <i>entehsthe</i> group	18
iii. Characters of the <i>uṣṣṃ</i> group, and Vedic \lrcorner	19
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	21
i. Vowel characters	21
ii. Vowel signs	23
3. Modifiers	26
i. <i>anusvareḥ</i>	26
ii. <i>visargeḥ</i>	30
4. The Complete Syllabary	31
5. Numerals	32
6. Punctuation	32
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	33
1. Construction of Conjunct Characters	33
2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters	35
3. Classification of Conjunct Characters	37
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	38
Class 2. Two <i>vergiye</i> characters joined	39
Class 3. Characters joined with <i>entehsthe</i> characters	43
i. with following <i>ye</i>	43
ii. with following <i>ve</i>	44
iii. with preceding or following <i>re</i>	45
iv. with preceding or following <i>le</i> and \lrcorner	47
Class 4. <i>vergiye</i> characters joined with preceding or following <i>uṣṣṃ</i> characters	48
i. with \lrcorner , \lrcorner and \lrcorner	48
ii. with \lrcorner	50
Transcription of reading examples	51

HINDI SECTION

	page
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	57
Hindi syllabary in roman notation	59
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	61
1. Consonant Characters	61
Realisation of əkar consonant characters	62
i. Characters of the vɛrgiiy group	63
ii. Characters of the əntəsth group	64
iii. Characters of the uuʂm group	65
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	67
i. Vowel Characters	67
ii. Vowel Signs	67
Realisation of characters in special contexts	69
3. Modifiers	70
i. ənusvar and cəndr-bindu	70
ii. visərg	73
4. The Complete Syllabary	73
5. Numerals	74
6. Punctuation	74
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	75
1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Hindi	75
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Hindi	76
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	76
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	77
Class 2. Two vɛrgiiy characters joined	78
Class 3. Characters joined with əntəsth characters	79
i. with following ye	79
ii. with following ve	80
iii. with preceding or following re	80
iv. with preceding or following le	81
Class 4. vɛrgiiy characters joined with preceding or following uuʂm characters	82
i. with ʃə, ʂə and sə	82
ii. with hə	83
Hindi prose passage	84
Transcription of reading examples	85

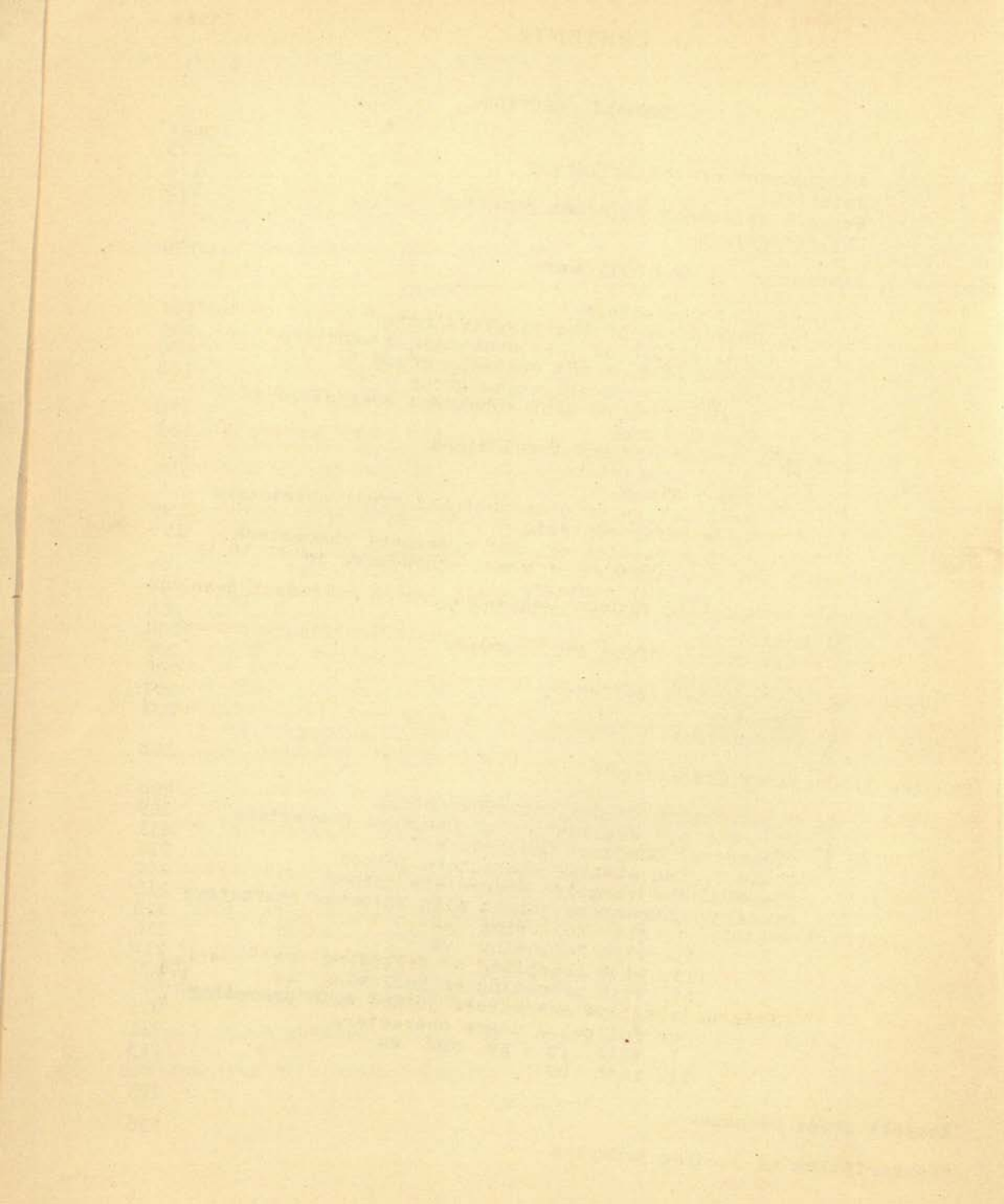
MARATHI SECTION

	page
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	91
Marathi syllabary in roman notation	92
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	94
1. Consonant Characters	95
Realisation of əkar consonant characters	96
i. Characters of the vɛrgiiy group	96
ii. Characters of the əntəsth group	99
iii. Characters of the uɪsm group, and ʃə	100
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	102
i. Vowel Characters	102
ii. Vowel Signs	103
Modern forms of Marathi vowel characters	103
Realisation of characters in special contexts	105
Realisation of characters of the cə-vɛrg	106
3. Modifiers	108
i. ənusvar	108
ii. visərg	111
4. The Complete Syllabary	112
5. Numerals	112
6. Punctuation	112
Rules of Marathi Orthography	113
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	118
1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi	118
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi	119
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	119
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	120
Class 2. Two vɛrgiiy characters joined	121
Class 3. Characters joined with əntəsth characters	122
i. with following yə	122
ii. with following və	123
iii. with preceding or following rə	124
iv. with preceding or following lə	126
Class 4. vɛrgiiy characters joined with preceding or following uɪsm characters	127
i. with ʃə, ʃə and sə	127
ii. with hə	128
Marathi prose passage	129
Transcription of reading examples	130

	page
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	135
Gujarati syllabary in roman notation	136
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	138
1. Consonant Characters	138
Realisation of əkar consonant characters	139
i. Characters of the vεrgiyy group	140
ii. Characters of the əntεsth group	142
iii. Characters of the uεsm group, and ʃε	143
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	144
i. Vowel Characters	144
ii. Vowel Signs	145
Realisation of vowels 'e' and 'o'	146
Realisation of characters in special contexts	148
Realisation of 'dε' and 'dhe'	150
Orthography of 'i' and 'u'	150
3. Modifiers	152
i. ənusvar	152
ii. visεrg	154
4. The Complete Syllabary	155
5. Numerals	156
6. Punctuation	156
Rules of Gujarati Orthography	156
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	157
1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati	157
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati	158
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	159
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	159
Class 2. Two vεrgiyy characters joined	160
Class 3. Characters joined with əntεsth characters	161
i. with following ye	161
ii. with following ve	162
iii. with preceding or following rε	162
iv. with preceding or following lε	164
Class 4. vεrgiyy characters joined with preceding or following uεsm characters	165
i. with ʃε, ʃε and sε	165
ii. with he	166
Gujarati prose passage	167
Transcription of reading examples	168

BENGALI SECTION

	page
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary	173
Notation	174
Bengali syllabary in roman notation	175
Calligraphy	177
Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary	179
1. Consonant Characters	
i. Characters of the <i>vergiiḷe</i> group	181
Realisation of <i>ekar</i> consonant characters	183
ii. Characters of the <i>entēsthe</i> group	186
iii. Characters of the <i>uḡme</i> group	188
Realisation of <i>ekar</i> consonant characters in verbal forms	190
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs	192
i. Vowel Characters	192
ii. Vowel Signs	194
Realisation of consonant and vowel characters in special contexts	195
a. Realisation of <i>ekar</i> consonant characters	195
b. Realisation of vowel characters in special contexts	197
Realisation of <i>entēsthe ḷe</i>	199
3. Modifiers	204
i. <i>candra-bindu</i> and <i>anusvara</i>	204
ii. <i>visarge</i>	206
4. The Complete Syllabary	206
5. Numerals	207
6. Punctuation	207
Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters	208
1. Construction of Conjunct Characters	208
2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters	209
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters	211
Class 1. Two similar characters joined	211
Class 2. Two <i>vergiiḷe</i> characters joined	212
Class 3. Characters joined with <i>entēsthe</i> characters	214
i. with following <i>ye</i>	214
ii. with following <i>ve</i>	216
iii. with preceding or following <i>re</i>	218
iv. with preceding or following <i>le</i>	220
Class 4. <i>vergiiḷe</i> characters joined with preceding or following <i>uḡme</i> characters	221
i. with <i>ḷe</i> , <i>ḡe</i> and <i>se</i>	221
ii. with <i>he</i>	223
Bengali prose passage	225
Transcription of Reading Examples	226



INTRODUCTION

The Devanagari Script

The script traditionally referred to as the Devanagari Script is used in writing Sanskrit and, of the modern languages of northern India, Hindi, Marathi and Nepali. The script used in writing Gujarati is a slightly modified form of the Devanagari script, and the scripts used in writing Bengali and Panjabi are related to the Devanagari script, though this relation is apparent in only some of the characters. The writing system, based on the character representing the syllable, is the same for all these languages. However, in order to use this system for writing the modern languages, which have each developed in their own particular way from the original Sanskrit, a number of conventions have become necessary in reading from the script, conventions which vary with the special features of each language. The realisation of the characters as they are used for writing Hindi, Bengali, Marathi and Gujarati, and the conventions which have become established in each language, are described in the various sections of this work. Though the Bengali script differs considerably from the Devanagari script in the form of most of the characters, the study of it is included in this work because the writing system is the same as the Sanskrit writing system, and the conventions by which

this system is adapted for writing Bengali have much in common with the conventions used in the other modern languages. An examination of these conventions makes possible an interesting comparison both between the writing of these four languages and that of Sanskrit, and between the writing of the modern languages themselves.

The origin of the name 'Devanagari' is obscure. The shorter form of the name is 'Nagari'(nagerii), which has been variously interpreted. It is thought by some to be the name given to the writing of 'the people of the city'(nagerem, 'a city'); by others it is said to derive its name from the Nagar Brahmans of Gujarat.

Notation

The system of roman notation used in this text for transcribing the Devanagari characters is the All-India Roman Notation¹. Three minor modifications have been introduced in this text in order to adapt the notation for transcribing both Sanskrit and the modern languages.

These modifications are :-

- i. The use of the vowels i ('short' i) and ii ('long' ii) instead of the vowels y and i ; and of the vowels u ('short' u) and uu ('long' uu) for the vowels w and u .
- ii. The use of the letter ŋ instead of η for representing the mark of nasalisation known as the anusvar.
- iii. The placing of a micron above the letter y in the diphthong ey , and above the letter v in the diphthong ev , thus: eÿ , eỵ̈ .

1. See Preface.

This mark distinguishes the transcription of the diphthongs from the transcription of combinations of characters which are realised in certain contexts as ə-y and ə-v, not distinguishable in ordinary speech, in the modern languages, from the diphthongs.

Besides these modifications, it is necessary to make certain additions to the notation in order to represent characters used in writing the modern languages but not used in Sanskrit, and certain modified characters used in Hindi and Bengali. The complete notation used in the Sanskrit syllabary is this:

Vowels: ə a i ii u uu e əỵ o əṿ
 and r rr l ll , for the syllabic consonants.

Modifiers¹: ŋ (representing the ənusvare) and
 h (representing the visarge)

Consonants: k kh g gh ŋ
 c ch j jh ɲ
 ṭ ṭh ḍ ḍh ɳ
 t th d dh n
 p ph b bh m
 y r l v ; ʃ ʂ s h
 ɭ , used in transcribing Vedic Sanskrit

The additional letters used in the syllabaries of the modern languages are these:

ɽ and ɽh for transcribing the modified forms of the characters representing ḍ and ḍh, in Hindi and Bengali, and for

1. For the use of this term, see Sanskrit section, Chapter 1.

indicating the intervocallic realisation, in certain words, of the Gujarati character representing q .

q , x , y , z and f , for transcribing certain modified Devanagari characters used in Hindi in writing Persian and Arabic loanwords. ts , z and zh , for transcribing characters of the 'palatal' class in Marathi, when they are realised with alveolar articulation.

In modern spoken Gujarati and modern spoken Bengali, certain vowel sounds occur which are not separately represented in the script. For indicating the contexts in which such vowel sounds occur, the three symbols ϵ , \circ and æ are used.

The sign of nasalisation, \sim , is used in transcribing the modifier representing nasalisation¹ when it is realised, in the modern languages, as the nasalisation of a vowel and not as a nasal consonant.

This roman notation is used for writing all the Sanskrit grammatical terms referring to the syllabaries of Sanskrit and of the modern languages, the classification of the characters and the phonetic description of their realisation. The names of the languages, the scripts, and grammatical terms, such as 'sandhi'(səndhi), which are in regular use in English, are written in their conventional English form.

The Sanskrit syllabary, as arranged by the Sanskrit grammarians, is given in the roman notation in the Sanskrit section², and serves as a standard with which the syllabaries of the modern languages can be compared.

1. See Sanskrit Section, Chapter 2, 3.1.a. ənusvare.
2. *ibid.*, Chapter 1.

Calligraphy

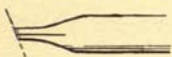
The writing of the Devanagari characters should be practised at first with a reed or bamboo pen. Such pens are still in use in many parts of India, and in many schools Indian children are taught first to write on a large scale with a broadly cut bamboo pen. Writing in this way will train the eye to recognise easily details of difference and will train the hand to write a standard form of the characters with the broad and thin strokes in the right place and proportion. These pens are cut in the same way as a quill pen, except that the point is cut to slant in the opposite direction from that of the quill used for English writing with the tilted axis. The English pen, when cut for the tilted axis, looks like this from the back:



writing thus:



The pen cut for the Devanagari script looks like this from the back:



writing thus:



The pen should be held in such a way that the thin line, made by the cut edge, falls from left to right at an angle of 45 degrees from a line drawn horizontally across the page. The broad stroke then forms a right-angle with the thin stroke and crosses the horizontal line of the page at an angle of 45 degrees. Care must be taken not to change the angle of the pen during the writing of curved or rounded strokes, as this will change the shape and balance of the character.

Some of the typical strokes of the script should be practised until good control of the pen, held at the right angle, is established before the characters themselves are written. For example:



The use of the broad pen should be continued until a good style of handwriting is formed; the introduction of writing with an ordinary pen, and without sufficient attention to the details of line and form, often interferes with the formation of a good hand.

In the illustrations given below, which may be used as writing exercises, the characters are grouped so as to show different combinations of strokes, and to draw attention to similarities and to small but important differences. It will be seen that some of the characters have an upright stroke, others are curved or rounded, without an upright stroke; but all have the head-stroke, though it is not always written right across the top of the character. The alignment of the characters is made by this head-stroke, that is, by the top of the character, though there is an invisible alignment also by the bottom of the character. For this reason, it is well to practice writing at first between two lines; if one line is used, the characters should be written from the line downwards, not on the line.

The general method of writing the characters is this: first, the characteristic part of the character, usually on the left side of the upright stroke; then the upright stroke, if there is one; and finally the head-stroke. The head-stroke binds the whole character together, as will be seen when vowel signs and other marks are added. The general direction of making the strokes is from the top downwards, and from left to right. But the order of the strokes in some characters, and their direction, differ from this general rule, and where this is so, the calligraphy of particular characters is illustrated when these are introduced in the chapters which follow.

Examples of Devanagari characters, showing the order in which the strokes are written:

व-० ० व व । ब-व व ब । क-व क क
 ग-ग ग । न-न न । म-म् म म । भ-भ भ
 र-२ २ र । स-२ २ स स । ख-२ ख ख
 ह-२ ह ह ह or ड ह ह । ई-इ ई ई

Examples of similarity and difference between characters:

घ द्य ध ट ठ ढ ढ्ह ड इ

1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900

SANSKRIT SECTION

C H A P T E R 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

When the characters of the Devanagari Script, देवनागरी , are arranged in the traditional order, they constitute a series of syllables which may be regarded as the basis of the Sanskrit phonological system. Each character represents a syllable, and is called अक्षरम् (akṣarəm). The series of characters in the syllabary is called वर्णमाला (varṇamāla), and consists of:-

Fourteen vowel characters,

Two modifiers and

Thirtythree consonant characters.

The syllabary used in writing Vedic Sanskrit includes one more consonant character.

In reading aloud from the script, a vowel character is realised as a syllable consisting of a vowel, स्वरः (svareḥ), and a consonant character is realised as a syllable consisting of an initial consonant, व्यञ्जनम् (vyañjanəm) followed by the vowel ə . This vowel, when realised with a consonant, is generally referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. The term 'modifier' is used here to refer to the two signs which indicate some modification in the realisation of the character with which they are written. These two signs are usually referred to individually, as the 'anusvareḥ' and the 'visareḥ', as there is no Sanskrit term which is used to refer to them together.

Each character is referred to, for instance, in spelling, as the syllable which it represents, and the particle कार (karə); for example, आकार (akarə), इकार (ikarə), ककार (kakarə), तकार (takarə).

The roman syllabary given below corresponds in arrangement and classification with the Devanagari syllabary. As the consonant characters are discussed first in this work, the table of consonant syllables is placed first in this syllabary.

CONSONANTS with ə		1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Cacum- inal	4 Dental	5 Labial	
P l o s i v e s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə	cə	t̪ə	tə	pə
		Aspirated	khə	chə	t̪hə	thə	phə
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	jə	d̪ə	də	bə
		Aspirated	ghə	jhə	d̪hə	dhə	bhə
	Nasal		ŋə	ɲə	ɳə	nə	mə
Semi-vowels			yə	rə	lə	və	
Fricatives			ʃə	ʂə	sə		
Aspirate		hə					
Lateral				ɭə			
VOWELS, associated with consonant-classes		ə a	i ii e əȳ	r rr	.l ll	u uu o əv̄	
MODIFIERS		Nasal	-ŋ	Aspirated	-h		

The character represented by *və* in the roman table is usually realised with labio-dental articulation in reading from a Sanskrit text. The retroflex lateral consonant [ʌ] occurs only in Vedic Sanskrit. The vowel 'syllabic l' does not occur in Sanskrit, but the character representing it is traditionally included in the script syllabary.

The main feature of the syllabary is the arrangement of the consonant characters in groups according to the position and the manner of articulation of the sounds which they represent. The following Sanskrit phonetic terms are used by grammarians in the description of the characters as they are classified in the syllabary:

i. The consonant characters are placed in three groups: characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant, that is, a consonant articulated with 'contact', **स्पर्शः** (*spərʃəh*, 'touch'); characters representing syllables with an initial semi-vowel, that is, 'neither a consonant nor a vowel', **अन्तःस्थ** (*əntəʃəthə*, 'standing between'); and characters representing syllables with an initial fricative consonant, **ऊष्मन्** (*uʃmən*, 'heat').

ii. The five positions of articulation are: **कण्ठ्य** (*kəŋʃhyə*, 'velar') or **जिह्वामुलीय** (*jihvamūliiye*, 'root of the tongue'); **तालव्य** (*taləvyə*, 'palatal'); **मूर्धन्य** (*murdhenye*, 'caecuminal¹'); **दन्त्य** (*dentyə*, 'dental') and **ओष्ठ्य** (*oʃʃhyə*, 'labial'). Labio-dental articulation is described as **दन्तौष्ठ्य** (*dentəʃʃhyə*).

1. This term refers to the area of the roof of the mouth with which contact is made by the tongue. Consonants of this class are also described as 'cerebral'. As the retroflexion of the tongue is an important feature in the pronunciation of consonants of this class in the modern languages, the class is described as 'retroflex' in the roman tables of those languages. Cf. Hindi, p.59.

111. The manner of production of the sounds by which the characters are realised is described in the following terms, and in each class of plosive consonants the characters are arranged in this order:

voiceless, unaspirated	- अघोष (əghoṣə ¹),	अल्पप्राण (əlpəpraṇə ²)
voiceless, aspirated	- अघोष (əghoṣə),	महाप्राण (məhapraṇə ³)
voiced, unaspirated	- घोषवत् (ghoṣəvət ⁴),	अल्पप्राण (əlpəpraṇə)
voiced, aspirated	- घोषवत् (ghoṣəvət),	महाप्राण (məhapraṇə)
nasal	- अनुनासिक (ənunasikə ⁵),	

-
1. 'without sound', or 'voiceless'.
 2. 'with little breath', or 'unaspirated'.
 3. 'with big breath', or 'aspirated'.
 4. 'with sound' or 'voiced'.
 5. 'nasal'.

CHAPTER 2

CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the script are described in this chapter in the same order as that in which the syllables are placed in the roman syllabary: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

The general style of the characters varies from period to period and from region to region. In the older editions of Sanskrit works some characters are found that are now supplanted by newer and more widely used forms; and there is sometimes a marked difference in the style used in printing books in Bombay, Calcutta and other parts of India. The most commonly used of the alternative forms of some of the characters are given below, among the characters of each group. The calligraphy of any characters which are not written according to the general order of strokes given in the Introduction is illustrated when the characters are introduced.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters of the syllabary represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the vowel *e*. Consonant characters realised with the vowel *e* are described as अकार (akare). If a character is to be realised as the consonant element only of the syllable, this is shown by writing the mark known as विरामः (virameh) at the foot of the character. The writing of this mark with a character is illustrated below, after the first table.

Characters written with the viramoh are described as हलन्त (halanta), 'ending in a consonant'.

1. Characters of the vergiiye group (वर्गीय).

The twentyfive characters of this group are arranged, as in the roman table given above, in five classes, वर्गः (vergeh), representing the five positions of 'contact', स्पर्शः (sperfeh), used in the articulation of the plosive consonants. Each class consists of five characters, arranged in order according to the manner of production of the consonant of the syllable which they represent.

क-वर्गः ke-vergeh	क ke	ख khe	ग ge	घ ghe	ङ nge
च-वर्गः ce-vergeh	च ce	छ che	ज je	झ jhe	ञ ne
ट-वर्गः te-vergeh	ट te	ठ the	ड de	ढ dhe	ण ne
त-वर्गः te-vergeh	त te	थ the	द de	ध dhe	न ne
प-वर्गः pe-vergeh	प pe	फ phe	ब be	भ bhe	म me

The Bombay form of the character for jhe is झ, and the forms क and ङ are found in older books printed in Calcutta. The Bombay

form of the character for *ṅe* is ञ . The Bombay forms of these characters are used in Hindi writing, but the Hindi forms are not used in Marathi writing, or in Sanskrit books printed in Bombay.

Calligraphy.

All the characters in the above table are written in the way described in the introductory notes on calligraphy, except the following three characters:

je	ॠ	ॡ	ॢ	ॣ	।
jhe	॥	७	२	३	४
te	ॠ	ॡ	ॢ	ॣ	।

The writing of the virameh to indicate the realisation of a consonant character as a consonant without the vowel *e* is illustrated by these characters:

क	च	ट	त	प
k-	c-	t-	t-	p-

When writing words, which may be of one or more characters, each character is written and completed with the head-stroke before the next character is written. In the reading examples which are given below, words which are usually written with the modifier known as विसर्गः (*visergh*)² are written in the form in which they occur in various contexts without this modifier. The *visergh* is written with reading examples after the modifiers have been discussed. Verbal roots, in the form in which they are given in grammars and dictionaries, are included in the examples in order to illustrate the writing of characters with the virameh.

1. The first stroke in these characters is written from right to left.
2. See below, under 3. Modifiers, ii.

Reading examples¹

1. One character words

द ध त फ म प न च ड ग
क भ ज ब घ छ थ ख झ ज

2. Two character words

भट पद धन कड मठ फण घन खच् दध् दम
छद् भग जड फट पथ बत छग पट् घट गण

3. Three character words

गमक जगत् चणक मथन घटक पठक दमथ
धटक कपट भजक गणक कथम् खजक पदक

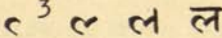
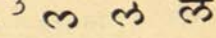
4. Four and five character words

छदनम् पणनम् नटनम् कथनम् भणनम् जनपद
गमनम् पठनम् धनमद भणभणम् झणझणम्

ii. Characters of the antəstə² group (अन्तःस्थ)

य र ल व Bombay form ल
ye re le ve le

Calligraphy

le : Hindi form  Bombay form 

These four characters are associated with four of the vərgəh, as indicated in the roman syllabary, and with four of the vowels, thus:

य , ye, associated with the cə-vərgəh, and the vowels i and ii
र , re, associated with the ʃə-vərgəh, and the syllabic r and rr⁴
ल , le, associated with the tə-vərgəh, and the syllabic l and ll⁴
व , ve, associated with the pə-vərgəh, and the vowels u and uu

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.

2. 'standing between.' 3. This stroke is written from right to left.

4. See below, under 2. Vowel Characters.

These characters are all described as *elpepraṅe* and *ghoṣvet*.

व , *ve* , though associated with the labial class, is realised with labio-dental articulation, and described as *दन्तौष्ठ्य* (*dantōṣṭhya*).

Reading examples¹

1. One character words

व य र ल व थ ख त

2. Two character words

लव जल खर वद भ्रर बल वर रण वट्
लम् यव धर लय झर रट् रण फल् रथ

3. Three character words

तरल लवण भयम् धवल जठर चरण डमर
नखर लगड चपल भवत् नयन वचर लटभ

4. Words of four or more characters

यमवत् वयनम् गरलम् पदकमल कपटवचनम्

111. Characters of the *uṣṣmān*² group (ऊष्मन्)

श ष स and ह
ʃə ʃə sə he

Calligraphy

ʃə : Hindi form श श श Bombay form श श श श
he : i. ह ह or ii. ह ह

An older form of श is भ , a form still used in joining this character to certain other characters. This form is illustrated later under Conjunct Characters³.

1. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.
2. 'hest'
3. See Chapter 3.

The first three characters of this group represent syllables consisting of a fricative consonant with the vowel *ə*, and are described as *əghoṣe* and *məhapraṇe*. The fourth character is realised as an aspirate followed by the vowel *ə*, and is described as *ghoṣevat* and *məhapraṇe*. The *uṣman* characters are associated with the classes thus: श, *ʃə*, with the *ce-vergeh*; ष, *ʃe*, with the *[e-vergeh*; स, *se*, with the *te-vergeh*; and ह, *he*, with the *ke-vergeh*.

The character ह is the last consonant character in the syllabary used in writing classical Sanskrit. In writing Vedic Sanskrit one more character is used, ळ, *[ə*, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant followed by the vowel *ə*.

Calligraphy of ळ : 

Reading examples¹

1. One character words

ष ह स श प ड र ख

2. Two character words

शर सह षट् वश हस् भूष रस वष् शव
सत् शठ स्वश कष शस् हय हर द्वाष भष

3. Three character words

सरल कलश जहत् वयस् शपथ समय बहल शलभ
यशास् शरट सफल सरस हरक परश रमस हतक

4. Four, five and six character words

दशरथ शकटम् सवयस् कलहम् शसनम् शतशस्
जलचरम् नवदशकम् सहगमनम् कमलवदन दशशतम्

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.

2. Vowel Characters, with corresponding Vowel Signs.

A vowel which constitutes a syllable is written with a vowel character; a vowel which is part of a syllable with an initial consonant is written with a vowel sign added to a consonant character.

1. Vowel Characters.

There are fourteen vowel characters in the *varṇamala*:

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ
ə	a	i	ii	u	uu
		ऋ	ॠ	ऌ	ॡ
	Syllabic	r	rr	l	ll
		ए	ऐ	ओ	औ
		e	eÿ	o	eÿ

The character अ , and the other characters based on the same form, आ , ओ and औ , and the characters ऋ , ॠ , ऌ and ॡ , have these alternative forms:

अ	आ	ओ	औ	ऋ	ॠ	ऌ	ॡ
ə	a	o	eÿ	r	rr	l	ll

Both forms of these vowel characters are used in Hindi writing; only the Bombay forms are used in Marathi writing. An older form of ओ , o , is ओ¹. The order of writing the strokes in vowel characters is illustrated by these examples:

ə	o	ɔ	अ	आ	ə	उ	ऊ	अ	अ
a	o	ɔ	आ	आ	ii	इ	ई	ई	
r	o	ɔ	ऋ	ॠ	l	ऌ	ॡ	ऌ	ॡ
eÿ	ए	ऐ	ऐ		o	ओ	औ	ओ	औ

1. See below, under 3. Modifiers, i. note c.

The vowel characters are referred to as अकार , ə-karə, आकार , a-karə, इकार i-karə, and so on. They are related to the five positions of articulation as shown in the table of the roman syllabary. The vowel ll does not occur in Sanskrit words, but the character is traditionally included in the syllabary for the sake of symmetry.

The first ten vowel characters represent five pairs of 'simple' vowels, each pair consisting of a character realised as a 'short' vowel, ह्रस्व , (hrəsvə) and a character realised as a 'long' vowel, दीर्घ , (diirghə). The remaining four characters represent vowels which are described as 'compound' or 'conjunct', संयुक्त , (səṃyuktə¹). In the system of modification and combination of vowels known as 'sandhi', सन्धिः , (səndhih), as in the formation of compound words, derived words, and the joining of final and initial vowels in consecutive words in a phrase or sentence, the vowels are grouped thus:

Simple vowels	ə	a	i	ii	u	uu	r	rr	l
गुणः (guṇəh)	ə	a	e		o		ər	əl	
वृद्धिः (vrddhih)		a		əȳ		əv̄	ar	al	
Examples ² :	नगरम्	nəgərəm		--	नागरिक	nəgərīkə			
	दिव	dīvə	देव	deṽ	दैव्य	dəȳvyə			
	भूति	bhūti		--	भौतिक	bhəȳtīkə			
	कृ	kr	कर्	kər	कार्य	kāryə			
	कृप्	kṛp	कल्पना	kəlpənā	काल्पनिक	kālpənīkə			

1. See above, Ch.1., and below, 3.1. for the modifier represented by ṃ.
2. See below, ii, for the vowel signs used in these examples.

Reading examples of words with vowel characters:¹

1. One character words

ए इ उ अ ऋ ई ऊ ओ ऐ ल आ औ ऋ

2. Words of more than one character

अथ इष् उत् एक इन ओत् अद् ऐश ऋध्
ऊह् एध ईश उछ औम् ऋण ऊढ इह उष्
अद् अल् औम् ओस् ऋच् ऐण उदङ् ऋणम्
ईषत् ऊहनम् ऋषभ औषधम् ऐषमस् उपकरणम्

ii. Vowel Signs

Each of the vowel characters, except अ , ए , has a corresponding vowel sign which may be added to a consonant character to represent a syllable consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a - eṽ . As the vowel ए is realised with every consonant character unless it is either marked with the viramēh or has one of the vowel signs added to it, there is no sign for this vowel.

The vowel signs, added to the consonant character क , are:

क	का	कि	की	कु	कू
(kə)	ka	ki	kii	ku	kuu
	कृ	कृ	कृ	कृ	
	kr	krr	kl	kll ²	
	के	कै	को	कौ	
	ke	kəṽ	ko	kəṽ	

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.

2. See note on the vowel ll under Vowel Characters, above.

Calligraphy

The order of writing the strokes when a vowel sign is added to a consonant character is illustrated in the following examples:

ka	क	का	का	ku	क	कु	कु		
ki	।	।क	कि	कि	kii	क	का	की	की
dhi	।	।ध	धि	धि	bhi	।	।भ	भि	भि
ke	क	के	के	ko	क	का	को	को	

When the vowel signs are added to consonant characters which have an upright stroke, the superscribed signs are placed above the upright stroke, and the subscribed signs are written at the foot of that stroke. When vowel signs are subscribed to rounded characters, they are written below the mid-point of the lowest curve, thus:

चु	तू	दु	दू	दु	हु
chu	tuu	du	dhuu	du	huu

Special forms

रु	रू	दृ	शृ	हृ
ru	ruu	dr	sr	hr

An older form of शु is शु¹, and of हु is हु

The vowel sign of ऋ is not written with र्. The character representing र् with ऋ is written with the superscribed stroke used to represent र्, when it is to be realised before another consonant character without an intervening vowel. This stroke is placed over the vowel character ऋ, as in निऋति, nirrti².

Mark of 'separation'.

When an initial अ or आ occurs after certain final vowels in the preceding word, the mark S, known as अवग्रहः (avagrehah)³ is

1. See Ch.2,1.iii. 2. See Ch.3,3.Class 3.iii.a. 3. 'separation'.

written after the vowel in which the final and initial vowels are coalesced, to indicate the presence of two words in the piece. The mark is written once when the initial vowel of the second word is अ , and twice when the initial vowel is आ , as in these examples:

यो	अयम्	योऽयम्	ते	अपि	तेऽपि	सदा	आत्मन्	सदाऽऽत्मन्
yo	- ayam	yo-yam	te	- api	te-pi	sada	- atman	sada--tman ¹

Reading examples²

1. One character words

नी	भू	गै	सृ	दा	जि	गौ	पै	मे	दू
कृ	छि	नौ	है	भी	धृ	शी	दृ	हि	हृ

2. Two character words

दूर	भीत	राम	चोर	तिङ्	दोष	शृत	धृत	रूढ
गैर	कृश्	पोल	कूप	दृढ	पुर	फेण	मौल	कृत्
पितृ	मेरु	दूषि	भीति	हृदि	गुरु	वृथा	शिशु	सेतु
ओतु	ईति	एतौ	ऋतु	इति	ऊरु	ऋषि	एणी	ईळे

3. Three character words

भूषित	विशेष	उपाय	वैभव	पितृन्	पौरुष	रुचिर	भौमिक
कुमारी	ऋटिति	ढालिनी	रूषित	औषधि	कैकेयी	झिरिका	
विधातृ	ऐहिक	ढालिन्	सुरभि	खडिका	हेळते		

4. Four, five and six character words

एकाकिन्	हृषिकेश	इतिहास	कौशलेय	विषूचिका	पौराणिक
देवनागरी	अनुनासिक	औपनिषद	उपजीविका	औपदेशिक	
उपनिवेशिक	औपनायनिक	कोऽपि	ऋतेऽपि	यशोऽपयश	

1. त्म , त्मे , the characters त् and म combined. See Chapter 3, Class 2. iii. 2. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.

3. Modifiers

The two modifiers, known as अनुस्वारः (anusvareh) and विसर्गः (visergh), are signs which may be added to a character to indicate a modification in the realisation of the character. They are placed in the syllabary after the vowel characters, and, as they cannot be written alone, they are written with the character अ . They may, however, be written with any character.

1. anusvareh, अनुस्वारः 1

This modifier is written as a dot above the character of which it modifies the realisation, thus:

अं	आं	इं	ईं	उं	ऊं	एं	ऐं	ओं	औं
aṃ	āṃ	iṃ	īṃ	uṃ	ūṃ	eṃ	āṃ	oṃ	ōṃ
कं	कां	किं	कीं	कुं	कूं	कें	कैं	कों	कौं
kaṃ	kāṃ	kiṃ	kīṃ	kuṃ	kuṃ	keṃ	keṃ	koṃ	keṃ

Calligraphy

The anusvareh is generally added to the character after the vowel sign has been written and before the headstroke is written to complete the character. It is placed above the middle of the character, or over the last upright stroke if there is one, and to the right side of any superscribed vowel sign, for example;

kaṃ	क	कं	कं	daṃ	द	दं	दं	haṃ	ह	हं	हं
gaṃ	ग	गां	गां	giṃ	ग	गिं	गिं	geṃ	गे	गें	गें
dhiṃ	ध	धिं	धिं	bhiṃ	भ	भिं	भिं	roṃ	र	रें	रें

1. 'after-sound'.

The anusvareḥ is written with a character in various contexts, and is realised in various ways according to the context.

a. When a word of which the final character represents the formative particle म् occurs in any position except at the end of a line of verse or a sentence, the character म् is omitted before an initial consonant character of a following word and the formative particle is represented by the anusvareḥ. This formative particle is usually written as म् only at the end of a line or a sentence. For example:

येतां विभूतिं योगं च--	येताम्	विभूतिम्	योगम्
yetam̐ vibhuutiṃ yogam̐ ca...	yetam	vibhuutim	yogam

b. The anusvareḥ may be written with an initial or medial character followed by a varḡiiya character. In this context it is realised as the nasal consonant of the class to which the following character belongs. Examples:

ṃ - ṃ	अंक aṅka (aṅka)	पुंख puṅkha (puṅkha)	लिंग liṅga (liṅga)
ṃ - ṛ	पंच paṅca (paṅca)	वांछ vaṅch (vaṅch)	सिंज् siṅj (siṅj)
ṃ - ṛ	कुंठ kuṅṭha (kuṅṭha)	अंठ aṅṭha (aṅṭha)	पिंढ piṅḍa (piṅḍa)
ṃ - ṇ	शान्ति ṣaṅti (ṣaṅti)	इंदु iṅḍu (iṅḍu)	बंधु baṅḍhu (baṅḍhu)
ṃ - m	कंप kaṅpa (kaṅpa)	अंबु aṅbu (aṅbu)	कुंभ kuṅbha (kuṅbha)

Another, more usual, method of representing a homorganic nasal is that of combining the appropriate nasal consonant character with

the vergiye character that follows it, that is, **ङ्** with characters of the ka-vergoh, **ञ्** with characters of the ca-vergoh, and so on. This method is used also when the formative particle **म्** occurs before an initial vergiye character in a sentence, where consecutive words are joined in sandhi. The calligraphy of such combined characters is illustrated later¹. Formative particles, such as **अन्ति** , -anti, and **अन्ते** , -ante, are usually written by this method and not with the anusvaroh.

The anusvaroh is sometimes written to represent -n or -m , in compounds formed from the prefix **सम्** , sam-, and words beginning with **न** or **म** ; e.g. **सनत** sennete, and **संमति** sammoti.

c. When the anusvaroh is written with a character preceding a character of the antehsthe or the uugmeh group, the realisation of it varies according to the position of articulation of the character which follows it, and also with the custom of speakers in different parts of India. The anusvaroh preceding an antehsthe character is realised as follows:

Before **य** , ye , as ण , म , न or ङ ; e.g.

संयोग senyoge, semyoge, senyoge or seyyoge

Before **र** , re , as ण , म , न or व ; e.g.

संराग senrage, semrage, senrage or sevrage

Before **ल** , le , as ण , म , न or ङ ; e.g.

संलय senleye, semleye, senleye or selleye

Before **व** , ve , as ण , म , or व ; e.g.

संवाद senvade, semvade or sevvade

1. See Chapter 3, Conjunct Characters, Class 2.b.

The anusvareḥ preceding an uṣṣṃ character is realised thus:

Before श, ṣe, as ṅ, m, n, or ṽ; e.g.

अंश əŋʃə, əmʃə, ənʃə or əṽʃə

Before ष, ṣe, as ṅ, m, nasalisation of the vowel, or ṽ; e.g.

हवींषि həviṅʃi, həviṃʃi, həviṽʃi or həviṽṽʃi

Before स, se, as ṅ, m, n, or ṽ; e.g.

संसार səŋsərə, səmsərə, sənsərə or səṽsərə,
or as nasalisation of the vowel, as in

हिंसा hiṅsa, himsa, hiṽsa or hiṽsa

पुंसि puṅsi, pumsi, pūsi

Before ह, he, as ṅ, m, n, or ṽ; e.g.

सिंह siṅhe, simhe, sinhe or siṽhe

or as nasalisation of the vowel in सैंह, səṽhe

The sign ◡ is sometimes written above a character preceding an antehaste or an uṣṣṃ character to indicate realisation by nasalising the vowel of the syllable instead of by a nasal consonant following the vowel. This sign is called अनुनासिक (anunasik¹), and it is usually written, in preference to the anusvareḥ, in the 'sacred syllable' ॐ, (om)²

Reading examples³

- a. किं मां सुखं हरिं मृतं तनुं अहं पवं ऋषीणां
b. डिंब पांडु लेंगम् दुंठि जुंभ् भंभा किंचित् कौंतेय
c. संयमन संवत् मांस शंयु संरूठ संलीन अंहति
तामहं हृदि संगतामनिशं भृशं रमयामि ।
किं वनेऽनुसरामि तामिह किं वृथा विलपामि ॥⁴

1. 'nasal'. 2. See above, under 2.1. 3. For transcription of examples, see p.52. . The lines a, b and c correspond to the notes given above under 3.1. 4. Gitagovindakāvyaṃ, sarga 3, v.6.

ii. visərgēh , विसर्गः 1

The visərgēh is written as two dots, placed vertically, after a character.

अः	आः	इः	ईः	उः	ऊः	ऋः	एः	ऐः	ओः	औः
əh	ah	ih	iih	uh	uuh	rrh	eh	əyh	oh	əvh
कः	काः	किः	कीः	कु	कू	कृ	के	कै	कोः	कौः
kəh	kah	kih	kiih	kuh	kuuh	krh	keh	kəyh	koh	kəvh

Calligraphy

The visərgēh is usually added to a character after every other stroke has been made, including the head-stroke.

e.g. क को को कोः

The realisation of the visərgēh varies in different parts of India
a. It may be realised as strong aspiration following the realisation of the character with which it is written, for example

देवः	मालाः	कविः	गुरुः	कवेः	गुणैः	भानौः	गौः
deveh	malah	kəvih	guruh	kəveh	guṇəyh	bhanoh	gəvh

It is realised in this way when it occurs medially, as in

दुःखम् , dukkhəm; or as the doubling of the following consonant, as in तपःसु , təpəhsu, təpəssu.

b. It may be realised in final position as h following the vowel of the character with which it is written, and a very short repetition of the same vowel after h , as illustrated by this transcription of the examples given above:

deveh ^a	malah ^a	kəvih ⁱ	guruh ^u	kəveh ^e	guṇəyh ⁱ	bhanoh ^o	gəvh ^u
--------------------	--------------------	--------------------	--------------------	--------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------

1. 'emission of breath'

Reading examples¹

कः छः ठः भः ऐः ओः ऊः ऋः नौः षः
 गुणाः धृतिः बाहुः नितेः नृपैः विदुः शृणिः पुरुषः
 मनःसु हविःपु धेनुभिः विशेषतः अंशतः अतःकरणम्
 समदुःस्वसुस्वः शुनःशेषः जगतोहिताः मतोऽधिकः तेजोऽशः
 बहवोऽबुवेगाः योगमायासमावृतः गंगातरंगहिमशीकरशीतलानि
 जयदेवपंडितकवेः । पंडितानां समाजेऽपंडिता मौनं भजेयुः ।

भूय एव महाबाहो शृणु मे परमं वचः ।²

सुखं दुःखं भवोऽभावो भयं चाभयमेव च ॥³

वहसि वपुषि विशदे वसनं जलदाभं हलहतिभीतिमिलितयमुनाभम् ।

केशव धृतहलधररूप जय जगदीश हरे ॥⁴

पाथविकापरिमलललित नवमालतिजातिसुगंधौ ।

मुनिमनसामपि मोहनकारिणी तरुणीकारिणबंधौ ॥⁵

4. The Complete Syllabary

The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The characters are further arranged in a table in which the vowel characters, and the two modifiers added to the character अ, are placed in order at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the ekare form, each consonant character with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers.⁶ These two tables together show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the anusvareh are, however, placed before characters without the anusvareh but followed by another consonant character.

1. For transcription, see p.52.

2. Bhagavadgītā, ch.10, v.1.a.

3. ibid., ch.10, v.4.b.

4. Gitagovindakāvya, sarga 1, v.8.

5. ibid., sarga 1.3, v.7.

6. Cf. the series of characters with

vowel signs given above under 2.ii.

अ आ इ ई उ ऊ
 ऋ ॠ लृ लृ
 ए ऐ ओ औ
 अं अः
 क ख ग घ ङ
 च छ ज झ ञ
 ट ठ ड ढ ण
 त थ द ध न
 प फ ब भ म
 य र ल व
 श ष स ह
 ळ

5. The Devanagari Numerals

Hindi forms:	१	२	३	४	५	६	७	८	९	१०
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Bombay forms:	१	२	३	४	५	६	७	८	९	१०
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

6. Punctuation

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with a vertical stroke of the same height as the characters. In verse, the first line of a stanza or couplet is closed with one vertical stroke, and the complete stanza or couplet is closed with two vertical strokes and numbered as illustrated in the verse examples given at the end of the next chapter.

CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants realised without any intervening vowel. A character formed by combining other characters is called a conjunct character, संयुक्ताक्षरम् (samyuktakṣeram).

1. Construction of Conjunct Characters.

Characters may be combined in various ways, according to the form of the characters to be joined.

i. The second character may be subscribed to the first:

क	क	क्क	ङ	क	ङ्क	ट	ट	ट्ट	द	व	द्व
k-	kə	kke	ŋ-	kə	ŋkə	t-	tə	tte	d-	və	dve

ii. If the first character has an upright stroke, this stroke may be omitted, and the first part of the first character is joined to the second character by the head-stroke, thus:

न्	द	न्द	ग्	ग	ग्ग	त्	प	त्प	न्	म	न्म
n-	də	ndə	g-	gə	gge	t-	pə	tpə	n-	mə	nmə

The characters क्, ङ् and फ् are usually joined with following characters in the forms क्क, ङ्ग and फ्फ.

Some conjunct characters may be formed by either of these two methods, for example:

च्	च	च्च	ञ्	ज	ञ्ज
c-	ce	cce	j-	je	jje

Some conjunct characters are formed by a combination of methods

i. and ii.; for example: द्ध द्ध द्भ द्भ
d- dhə ddhə d-bhə dbhə

iii. If the first character is a rounded character, with no upright stroke, it is usually written in full, and the second character is joined with it in a modified form, for example:

ट् य ट्य द् य द्य ह् य ह्य ह् म ह्म
t- ye tyə d- ye dyə h- ye hyə h- mə hme

iv. Some characters are written in a special form when joined with other characters, for example:

श् व श्व र् थ र्थ ग् र ग्र श् र श्र
ʃ- ve ʃve r- the rthe g- re gre ʃ- re ʃre

The characters क् (Hindi form) and क्ष (Bombay form), representing k-ʃə, and the character ज्ञ, representing j-ɲə, have been included in the syllabic series from a very early date, though no conjunct characters are included in the syllabary. Calligraphically these three characters are not formed by joining two distinct characters, but they are considered in this work under the appropriate classes of conjunct characters because they represent syllables consisting of two consonants and the vowel ə.

If any characters are not modifiable, and therefore cannot be combined, by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the viraməḥ, thus

ट् क ट्क इ द् इद् द् ब्र द्ब्र
t- kə tkə d- də ddə d- brə dbrə

Characters combined with other characters in this way do not form conjunct characters in calligraphy, but they are included in this chapter because they complete certain series in the classes of conjunct characters.

Three, four or five characters may be combined to form a conjunct character, for example:

त्	म्	य	त्म्य	ब्	ध्	व	बध्व	र्	ष्	ट्	य	ष्ट्य
t	m	y	tmye	b	dh	v	bdhve	r	ṣ	ṭ	y	rṣṭye

The general rules already given for the order of strokes in writing a character apply also to the conjunct characters. The vowel signs are added to the character before the headstroke is written.

Examples:

ktyu	क्	क्त्	क्त्थ	क्त्थु	क्त्थु
stvi	।	।स्	।स्त्	स्त्वि	स्त्वि
rjyamj	ज्	ज्या	ज्या	ज्या	ज्या

2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters occur in the following contexts:

i. In words, such as

इच्छा	अग्निः	क्षिप्रः	ब्रह्मन्	श्लोकः	स्त्री
iccha	agnih	kṣiprēh	bṛahmān	ṣlokēh	strii

ii. In junctions arising from grammatical processes:

a. In words formed by the addition of suffixes to verbal roots,

such as

भज्-त	भक्त	गम्-य	गम्य	लभ्-त्वा	लब्ध्वा
bhej-te	bhaktē	gam-ye	gamye	lebh-tva	lebdhva

b. In derivatives of various kinds, such as

दिव	दैव्यम्	शूर	शौर्यम्
divē	dāivyaṃ	śūre	śāuryaṃ

c. In words formed by the addition of prefixes or suffixes to other words, as in

उत्तम	उत्तम	उत्-गमः	उद्गमः	अभि-आसः	अभ्यासः
ut-tame	uttame	ut-gameḥ	udgameḥ	abhi-aseḥ	abhyaseḥ
दुर-गुण	दुर्गुण	वि-आधिः	व्याधिः	वाच-मय	वाङ्-मय
dur-guṇe	durguṇe	vi-adhiḥ	vyadhiḥ	vac-maye	vaṅmaye

iii. In compound words, in which the final character of one part of the compound word, if it is a *hēlante* character, is joined with the initial character of the following part, as in

षट् - मासः	षण्मासः	ऋच्-वेदः	ऋग्वेदः
ṣaṭ - maseḥ	ṣaṇmaseḥ	ṛc - vedēḥ	ṛgvedēḥ
श्रीमत्	भगवत्	गीता	श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता
śrīmat - bhagevet	- giita		śrīmadbhagevedgiita

iv. In pieces consisting of two or more words, in which a conjunct character is written joining the final character of one word, if it is a *hēlante* character, with the initial character of the following word. For example:

श्रेयो हि ज्ञानमभ्यासाज्ज्ञानाद्ध्यानं विशिष्यते
 śreyo hi jñanamebhyasajjñanaddhyanam viśiṣyate,

ध्यानात्कर्मफलत्यागस्त्यागाच्छान्तिरनन्तरम् ॥ १२ ॥
 dhyanatkarmaphelatyagastyagacchāntirānāntarām. 12. 1

The process of joining characters illustrated in ii. to v. above is known as 'sandhi' of consonants¹. The examples in ii.a. and ii.b. illustrate the process of 'internal' sandhi, and those in ii.c., iii. and iv. illustrate that of 'external' sandhi.

3. Classification of Conjunct Characters.

The conjunct characters are arranged in this work in classes according to the combination of consonants which occurs when the conjunct character is realised in reading. The conjunct characters, when arranged in this way, fall into four classes.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

Class 2. Two *vergiiye* characters joined.

Class 3. Characters joined with *antehsthe* characters in various combinations:

i. Characters joined with य

ii. Characters joined with व

iii. Characters joined with

a. preceding र् ; or b. following र

iv. Characters joined with

a. preceding ल्²; or b. following ल

Class 4. *vergiiye* characters joined with *uṣṣmen* characters:

i. Characters joined with

a. preceding श्, ष् or स् ; or b. following श, ष or स

ii. Characters joined with

a. preceding ह् ; or b. following ह

1. Compare reference to 'sandhi' of vowels, in Chapter 2, 2.i.
2. The Vedic character ळ, [ə], is included in this class.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined¹.

क्क	क्ख	ग्ग	ग्घ	ङ्ङ	ञ्ञ	च्छ	ज्ज	ज्झ	--
-kke	-kkhe	-gge	-gghē	-ṅṅe ²	-cche	-cche	-jje	-jje	--
ट्ट	ट्ठ	ड्ड	ड्ढ	स्स	त्त	त्थ	द्व	द्व	न्न
-tte	-tthe	-dde	-dḍhe	-ṣṣe	-tte	-tthe	-dde	-dde	-nne
प्प	प्फ	ब्ब	ब्भ	म्म					
-ppe	-pphe	-bbe	-bbhe	-mme					
य्य	--	ल्ल	व्व		श्श	ष्ष	स्स	--	
-yye	--	-lle	-vve ³		-ṣṣe	-ṣṣe	-sse	--	

Alternative forms

चच	ज्ज	ज्झ	ण्ण	ल्ल
-cche	-jje	-jje	-ṅṅe	-lle

The characters ज, र and ह do not occur in this series. The second and fourth characters in each वर्ग are formed by combining the alpepran characters with the corresponding mahapran characters.

Reading examples⁴.

ठक्कुरः	क्क्खट	ट्टग्गोचरः	वाग्घि	तिङ्ङुतिङ्ङ	उच्चैः	इच्छा
रज्जुः	उज्जति	पट्टिका	लड्ड	उड्डीन	षड्डा	विषण्ण
उत्तम	उत्थित	उद्देशः	बुद्धिः	मिन्न	पिप्पलः	फुप्फूस
अब्भोगः	सम्मतिः	संमोहः	शय्या	उल्लेखः	तच्छृणु	सन्नद्ध
दुश्शील	[दुःशील]	शतायुष्पु	[शतायुःषु]	जस्सराजः	शुभाँल्लोकान्	

1. Conjunct characters which do not occur initially are indicated by prefixing a hyphen in the roman transcription.
2. This character occurs only in the grammatical term given in the reading examples.
3. This character occurs only in combination with preceding र्.
4. Transcription of examples is given on p.52.

Class 2. Two *vergiye* characters joined.¹

i. *eghoṣe* and *ghoṣevet* characters, excluding *enunasike* characters:

<i>vergeh</i>	<i>eghoṣe</i>				<i>ghoṣevet</i>			
क - च ke - ce	क्च -kce	--	क्छ -kche	--	ग्ज -gje	--	ग्भ -gjhe	--
क - ट ke - te	क्ट -kte	टक् -tke	क्ठ -kthe	ट्रक् -tkhe	ग्ड -gde	ङ्ग -dga	ग्ढ -gdhe	ड्य -dgha
क - त ke - te	क्त -kte	त्क -tke	क्थ -kthe	त्रक् -tkhe	ग्द -gde	ङ्घ -dga	ग्ध -gdhe	ड्य -dgha
क - प ke - pe	क्प -kpe	प्क -pke	क्फ -kphe	प्रक् -pkhe	ग्ब -gbe	बग -bga	ग्भ -gbhe	बघ -bghe
च - ट ce - te	--	ट्च -tce	--	ट्छ -tche	--	ड्ज -dja	--	ड्भ -djhe
च - प ce - pe	--	प्च -pce	--	प्छ -pche	--	ब्ज -bja	--	ब्भ -bjhe
ट - त te - te	ट्त् -tte ²	त्ट -tte	ट्थ -tthe	त्ठ -tthe	ड्द -dda	दड -dda	ड्ध -ddhe	दठ -ddhe
ट - प te - pe	ट्प -tpe	प्ट -pte	ट्फ -tphe	प्ठ -pthe	ड्ब -dba	ब्ड -dba	ड्भ -dbhe	ब्ठ -bdhe
त् - प te - pe	त्प -tpe	प्त् -pte	त्फ -tphe	प्थ -pthe	ड्ढ -dha	ब्द -dha	ड्ध -dbhe	ब्ध -bdhe

1. Many of these conjunct characters occur only in external sandhi.
2. This combination occurs in the character combining ट्, त् and र्.

ii. Characters of each vergeh joined with a preceding or following anunasike character of the same vergeh.

a. anunasike character preceding.

क	क्	ङ	ङ्	ञ	ञ्	ञ	ञ्
-ṅke	-ṅkhe	-ṅge	-ṅghe	-ṅce	-ṅche	-ṅje	-ṅjhe
एट	एठ	एड	एढ	न्त	न्थ	न्द	न्ध
-ṅte	-ṅthe	-ṅde	-ṅdhe	-nte	-nthē	-nde	-ndhe
म्प	म्फ	म्ब	म्भ				
-mpe	-mphe	-mbe	-mbhe				

Alternative forms

ञ्झ	ण्ट	णठ	ण्ड	णढ
-ṅjhe	-ṅte	-ṅthe	-ṅde	-ṅdhe

These characters, representing a preceding homorganic nasal consonant, are usually written in preference to the anusvareh placed on the preceding character, of which examples have been given above¹. The following examples illustrate the contexts in which the anusvareh may be written, and in which it is not written:

पतन्ति	विनन्ति:	विनन्ति:	लभन्ते	अन्ते	अन्ते
petenti ²	vinantih or	vinantih ³	labhente ²	ante or	ante ³

b. anunasike character following.

ञ	ञ	ञ	ञ	ञ	ञ	ञ	ञ	ञ	ञ
-ṅce	-ṅje	-ṅhe	-ṅdhe	-ṅte	-ṅthe	-ṅde ⁴	-ṅdhe	-ṅpe	-ṅbhe

The character ञ is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is found, from an early date, included in the syllabic series of characters⁵. In realisation, however, it belongs to this class of

1. See above, Ch.2,3.1.b. 2. Verbal forms. 3. Non-verbal forms.
4. The combination ञ - न more usually becomes ञ in sandhi.
5. See above, Ch.2,1.iii.

conjunct characters. In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with **ज्ञ** are placed between words beginning with **जो** and those beginning with **ज्य**.

iii. Characters joined with a preceding or following *anunasika* character of a different *vergeh*:

a. *anunasika* character preceding.

इ-	इभ	न्	न्क	न्ग	न्च	न्ज	न्फ	न्भ
ज्ञ-	-ṛbhə	n-	-nke	-nge	-nce ¹	-nje ¹	-nphe	-nbhe

Most characters may occur joined with preceding **न्**, on account of the frequent occurrence of formative particles ending in **न्**.

इ, **ण**, also may occur with many characters in external sandhi.

b. *anunasika* character following.

-ण	क्ण	ग्ण	भ्ण				
-ṛṇə	-kṛṇə	-gṛṇə	-bhṛṇə				
-न	क्न	ख्न	ग्न	घ्न	प्न	ब्र्न	भ्न
-ne	kne	-khne	gne	ghne	-pne	-bne	-bhne
-म	कम	खम	गम	घम	चम	जम	डम
-me	-kme	-khme	-gme	-ghme	-cme	-jme	-ḍme
	त्म	द्व	ध्म				
	-tme	-dme	-dhme				

iv. Two *anunasika* characters of different *vergeh*.

इन्	इम	एन	एम	न्म	म्ण	म्र
-ṛṇə	-ṛme	-ṛne	-ṛme	-nme	-mṇə	mne

Alternative forms of the conjunct characters in iii. and iv. are formed with **ण**, e.g. **ग्ण** -gṛṇə **भ्ण** -bhṛṇə **म्ण** -mṇə **पम** -ṛme.

1. It is more usual to write **ञ्** before characters of the *ce-vergeh*.

Reading examples¹

1. वाक्चल वाक्छलम् पृथग्जनः वाग्भटिति वाक्टीका षट्कोण
 षट्स्वेटकम् वाग्दम्बरः स्वङ्गः -वाग्दौकते- -द्विङ्घोरा- भक्तिः उत्कट
 उक्थम् उत्स्वात हृद्गत सदगुण दग्ध उद्घाटकः वाक्पटु
 वाक्फलम् -ककुप्प्रवालु- पृथग्भावः ककुब्गुरुः ककुब्घोरा षट्चरणः
 षट्छविः षड्जः -षड्भटिति- अप्चरः ककुप्छविः कुब्ज -ककुब्भटिति-
 षड्देवाः षड्धा षट्पटि टुप्टीका षट्फण षड्बाहु ककुप्ठक्कुरः
 अब्डिम्भ षड्भाग ककुब्दौकते उत्पन्न सत्फलः गुप्त उद्बोधक उद्भवः
 शब्दः लब्ध भगवद्गीता संयुक्त अद्भुत मद्भक्त बुद्धियुक्त सच्छब्दः

11.a. अङ्कः शङ्कः लिङ्गम् सङ्कः सञ्चयः वाञ्छा अञ्जीरः भञ्ज्मा
 ध्रुवः कण्ठः पण्डितः दुण्डितः अन्तः पन्थक सुन्दर इन्धः
 कम्पन गुम्फति सम्बन्धः आरम्भः पङ्क्तिः अरुन्द्धा

b. याञ्छा ज्ञानम् हेङ्गाति हेङ्गाति रत्नम् मञ्जा बुञ्जाति पाप्मन्
 तज्ज्ञेय सञ्ज्ञा संज्ञा विशेषज्ञ जिज्ञासु

111.a. उदङ्भिः महान्कविः दन्फूः दन्भूः

b. ऋक्ण रुग्ण गृष्णाति शक्नोति चरद्भुतुः अग्निः विघ्न
 मृद्नाति आप्नोति अन्नाभः रुक्मिणी वाग्मिन् वच्मिः अज्मः कुङ्गल
 आत्मन् पद्मा ध्मात दम्भस् दध्मौ

1v. दिङ्नागः वाङ्गय द्विष्नालः² परमासः जन्मन् स्मृणाति स्नात

1. For transcription of examples, see p.52. Examples illustrating characters which could occur in sandhi arising from the sequence of words in a sentence are placed between hyphens.

2. The first character represents dvi . See Class 3.11.

Class 3. Characters joined with antehsthe characters.

1. Characters joined with following य .

क्य	ख्य	ग्य	घ्य	ङ्य	च्य	छ्य	ज्य	भ्य	--
kya	khya	gya	ghya	ngya	cha	-chya	ja	-jha	--

ट्य	ठ्य	ड्य	ढ्य	ण्य	त्य	थ्य	द्य	ध्य	न्य
-ṭya	-ṭhya	-ḍya	-ḍhya	ṇya	tya	thya	dyā	dhyā	nya

प्य	फ्य	ब्य	भ्य	म्य
pya	-phya	bya	bhya	mya

य्य	र्य	ल्य	व्य	भ्य	ष्य	स्य	ह्य
(yya) ¹	-rya ²	lya	vya	hya	-ṣya	śya	hya

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.1.

न्य	त्त्य	त्म्य	प्त्य	ग्ध्य	द्भ्य	ब्ज्य
-nnya	-ṭtya	-ṭmya	-ptya	-gdhya	-dbhya	-bjya

Reading examples.³

वाक्यम् ख्यात वैराग्यम् क्ष्माघ्य⁴ उदङ्यशः च्युत वाञ्छ्य ज्योतिस्
 उज्ज्यति कापट्यम् शाठ्यम् जाड्यम् अवाढ्य पुण्यम् त्याज्य
 पथ्य विद्या ध्यानम् कन्या आप्य रिप्यते अब्योनिः अभ्यासः
 सौम्यम् धैर्यम् अमूल्य व्यूढ दृश्य मनुष्यः रहस्य ह्यस् सैन्यस्य
 सन्यासः संन्यासः चिन्त्य बुद्ध्या तज्ज्योतिस् वैदग्ध्यम् माहात्म्यम्
 भक्त्या कौब्ज्यम् सुहृद्भ्यः भगवन्व्यक्तिः -- एवमेतद्यथाऽऽत्य--
 --गुह्यमध्यात्मसंज्ञितम्-- । अज्ञः सुखमाराध्यः सुखतरमाराध्यते विशेषज्ञः।⁵

1. See under Class 1. 2. The superscribed stroke in this character represents r preceding another consonant. 3. For transcription see p.53. 4. The first character represents ṣa. See below under iv.b. 5. NITISatakam, verse 3.a.

ii. Characters with following व .

क्व	ख्व	ग्व	घ्व	ङ्व	च्व	छ्व	ज्व	भ्व	
kvə	khvə	gvə	ghvə	-ŋvə	-cve	-chve	jve	jhve	--
ट्व	ठ्व	ड्व	ढ्व	एव	त्व	थ्व	द्व	ध्व	न्व
-tve	-thve	-dve	-dhve	-ŋvə	tve	-thve	dve	dhve	nve
प्व	--	ब्व	भ्व	म्व					
-pve	--	-bve	-bhve	-mve					
य्व	र्व	ल्व		भ्व	ष्व	स्व	ह्व		
yve	-rvə ¹	lve	(-vvə) ²	ṣve ³	ṣve	svə	hvə		

ज and फ do not occur in this series. व preceding another character occurs in वण , -vrə, व्र , -vrə, व्र , vrə⁴ and व्ह , vlə⁵.
Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.i. and ii.

त्त्व	र्व	च्छ्व	त्त्व	द्वय	बध्व	ग्ध्व
-ttve	-rvve	-cchve	-ktve	-dvye	-bdhve	-gdhve

Reading examples.⁶

क्वचित् पक्वान्नम् आरव्योः ऋग्वेदः लध्वी उच्छ्वासः उज्ज्वल उज्भव
लद्वः यद्वत्वा षड्विध दद्वम् शृण्वन् त्वरित पृथ्वी उद्विग्न ध्वनिः
अन्वित आप्वा अग्वाहनम् रिभ्वन् चम्बोः व्यागुली सर्व सव्व नत्वः
ईश्वरः विश्व ष्वककते अनुस्वारः हे विह्वल विध्वंसः द्वन्द्वः तत्त्वम्
दुग्ध्वा लब्ध्वा उस्त्वा दान्ना एतद्व्वा विनाति ग्राण्ण⁷ प्राड्वशः⁷
त्यक्त्वाऽऽत्मशुद्धये । ---पुण्यकृताँल्लोकानुषित्वा शाश्वतीः समाः⁸

1. For the superscribed stroke in this character, see below, in iii.a.
2. See -vvə in Class 1.
3. For this form of ṣe see Ch.2,1.iii.
4. See below, under iii.b.
5. See below, under iv.b.
6. For transcription of examples, see p.53.
7. The initial characters in these words represent grə and prə.
8. From Bhagavadgītā, Ch.6,v.41.a.

iii. Characters joined with preceding र् or following र .

a. र् preceding another character.

To represent र् preceding another character a stroke is superscribed on the character before which r is to be realised. This stroke is called रेफः, rephəh, the name given to the character र .¹ rephəh in this form may be written with any character, but it does not occur with ज or स .

क	च	ट	त	प	य	श	ह
-rke	-rce	-rṭe	-rte	-rpe	-rye	-rṣe	-rhe

Some of the characters, particularly ग, च, ज, त, द, ध, ब, म, य and व, are frequently doubled when written with rephəh. This practice is found in Hindi writing, but is not usual in Marathi writing. Examples:

गर्ग	जर्ज	तर्त	दुर्दु	म्मर्म	य्यय	व्वव
-rgge	-rjje	-rtte	-rddhe	-rmmə	-ryye	-rvve

Characters written with vowel signs and rephəh:

कर्क	किर्कि	कीर्की	कुर्कु	केर्के	कैर्कै	कोर्को	कौर्कौ
-rka	-rki	-rkii	-rku	-rke	-rkeṽ	-rko	-rkeṽ

and with rephəh and ənusvarəh:

कर्क	किर्कि	कीर्की	कुर्कु	केर्के	कैर्कै	कौर्कौ
-rkam̐	-rkim̐	-rkiiṃ	-rkum̐	-rkem̐	-rkeṽṃ	-rkeṽṃ

The rephəh is placed above the upright stroke of a character, or above the mid-point. It is always written to the right side of any other superscribed stroke, as shown in the examples given below. It is written also with the vowel character ऋ. as in the word निर्ऋतिः.

1. rephə, 'rough'; rephəh, 'a rough sound'.

Characters with reph̄h are written as shown in these examples:

rki	।क	कि	कि	कि	rki	का	की	की	की
rke	क	के	के	के	rko	का	को	को	को
rkiṃ	कि	कि	कि	कि	rkeṃ	कौ	कौ	कौ	कौ

In Bombay writing the character representing -r̄h̄ is sometimes written as -ह, though the use of this stroke for reph̄h is more rarely used in writing Sanskrit than in writing Marathi.

b. र̄ following another character.

To represent र̄ following another character, a diagonal stroke is placed against the upright stroke of those characters that have one, or beneath the mid-point of the lower part of a rounded character.

क	--	ग्र	घ्र	ङ्	--	छ	ज	--	--
kre	--	gre	-ghre	-ṅre	--	-chre ²	jre	--	--
ट	--	ड	--	--	त्र	थ्र	द्र	ध्र	न्र
-tre ³	--	-dre	--	--	tre	thre	dre	dhre	-nre
प्र	--	ब्र	भ्र	म्र	व्र	श्र	स्र	हू ^{or} ह	
pre	--	bre	bhre	mre	vre	ṣre ⁴	sre	hre	

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. to 3.ii. with 3.iii.

क्त्र	त्प्र	र्त्य	द्र्य	ध्व	द्र	न्त्य	ध्न्य
-ktre	-tpre	-rtye	-drye	-rdhv̄e	-rdre	-ntrye	-rdhnye

1. See above, Ch.2,2.ii. Vowel signs.

2. This combination occurs in the character joining छ and र.

3. ट and र are combined in the character representing ष, ट and र.

4. For this form of श, see Ch.2,1.iii.

Reading examples¹

a. तर्कः मूर्खः वर्गः वर्गीय दीर्घ शाङ्गि चर्चा मूर्च्छित अर्जुनः निर्भक्त
 वाठर्यम् वर्षः कर्तृ व्यर्थ बुद्धिदम् अर्थ मनुर्नाम अर्पणम् दुर्बल गर्भित
 ऊर्मिः कर्मन् धार्मिक पर्यन्त पर्यत सूर्यः दुर्लभ पूर्व सर्व दर्शनम्
 हर्षः अर्हत कीर्तिः अर्हनिशम् ऊर्ध्वम् वर्ज्य मूर्ध्नि मूर्ध्नाधायात्मनः नैऋती
 बुद्धिर्बुद्धिर्बुद्धिः । श्वेतैर्हयैर्युक्ते । वेदयज्ञाध्यायनैर्न दानैर्न च ---

b. विक्रमः आग्रहः शीघ्र प्राङ्गत्री कृच्छ्र वज्रम् पौंड्रः शत्रुः द्रव्यम्
 श्रुय प्रयत्नः प्रेम्णा ब्रुव भ्रातृ नम्र व्रजः शुश्रूषा स्रज्वा ह्रस्व ह्रस्व
 हे हिंस्र श्राद्ध आर्द्र आर्द्र दारिद्र्यम् दारिद्र्यम् संहीण एतच्छ्रुत्वा
 विघ्नतम् षट्त्रिंश यत्प्रमाणम् जम्बूप्रले

iv. Characters combined with preceding ल् or following ल .²

a. ल् preceding another character.³

ल्क	ल्ग	ल्प	ल्फ	ल्ब	ल्भ	ल्म
-lka	-lga	-lpa	-lpha	-lba	-lbha	-lma
ल्श	ल्स	ल्ह		Vedic	ळह	
-lśa	-lsa	-lha			-]ha	

b. ल following another character.

क्ल	ग्ल	छ्ल	इल	प्ल	ब्ल	भ्ल
kla	gla	-chla	-qla	pla	bha	bhla
म्ल	व्ल	श्ल or श्ल	ह्ल			
mla	vla]la	hla			

Most of these characters may be written either by method 1. or by method 11., described earlier in this chapter.⁴

1. For transcription, see p. 53.
 2. For ल joined with antehat characters, see i. to iii. above.
 3. Vedic ळ is included in this class.
 4. See above, 1. Construction of Conjoint Characters.

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. to 3.iii. with 3.iv.

त्प्ल	त्क्ल	त्छ्ल	ल्भ्य
-tple	-tkle	-chle	-lbhye

Reading examples.¹

उल्का फल्गु स्वल्प अल्पप्राण गुल्फित उल्ब प्रगल्भ
 हल्शब्दः हल्सन्धिः बल्ह् प्रागल्भ्यम् जळहु मिळहुषे
 क्लेशः ग्लौ प्लव पिप्लुः अब्लिंग ककुभ्लाभः म्लेच्छः व्लिनाति
 श्लोकः श्लेषः सिल्हः ह्लादते उच्छ्लस्व उत्क्लेशः उत्प्लव
 परेषां चेतांसि प्रतिदिवसमाराध्य बहु हा
 प्रसादं किं नेतुं विशसि हृदय क्लेशकलिलम् ।
 प्रसन्ने त्वय्यन्तः स्वयमुदितचिन्तामणिगुणे
 विमुक्तः सङ्कल्पः किमभिलषितं पुष्यति न ते ॥६२॥²

Class 4. vargiye characters joined with preceding or following
uugmen characters.

1. Characters joined with श , ष or स .

a. श् , ष् or स् preceding another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring
 only in external sandhi.

श ³ ʃ-	श्क	श्च	श्छ	श्भ	श्प	श्म		
	-ʃke	-ʃce	-ʃche	ʃne	-ʃpe	ʃme		
ष् ʃ-	ष्क	ष्ठ	ष्ठ	ष्ण	ष्प	ष्फ	ष्म	
	-ʃke	-ʃte	ʃthe	-ʃne	-ʃpe	-ʃphe	-ʃme	
स् s-	स्क	स्व	स्ज	स्त	स्थ	स्र	स्फ	स्म
	ske	skhe	-sje	ste	sthe	sne	spe	sphē sme

1. For transcription, see p.54. 2. Vairāgyasātakam, v.62.

3. These characters may be written with either श् or श् .

b. श , ष or स following another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring only in external sandhi.

श ʃə	कश -kʃə	ङ्श -ŋʃə	ञश -ɟʃə	ट्श -tʃə	न्श -nʃə	प्श -pʃə
ष ʃə	क्ष or क्ष ¹ kʃə	इष् ² -ɟʃə	ट्ष -tʃə	न्ष -nʃə	प्ष -pʃə	
स sə	क्स -ksə	ट्स -tʃə	एस -ɟsə	त्स -tsə	न्स -nsə	प्स -psə

The character क्ष has been included in the syllabic series from an early date, and is not calligraphically a conjunct character.³ In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with क्ष are placed after words beginning with क्क .

Conjunct characters of Classes 1. - 3. with Class 4.

स्त्र stra	ष्ट्र -ʃtra	ष्ट्र -ʃtʃə	क्षण kʃəŋ	क्षम -kʃmə	स्त्व -stʃə	त्स्थ -tʃtʃə	त्सन -tsən
स्त्र्य stryə	स्त्र्य -stryə	स्त्र्य -stryə	स्त्र्य -stryə	ष्ट्र्य -ʃtʃyə	स्त्र्य -stryə	स्त्र्य -stryə	स्त्र्य -stryə

Calligraphy: kʃə , Bombay form - क्ष क्ष क्ष क्ष

Reading examples⁴

a. आश्चर्यम् प्रश्नः श्मश्रु पुष्कल बृष्कम् सृष्टिः कृष्ण ज्येष्ठ षष्ठ
पुष्पम् निष्फल ऊष्मन् श्लेष्मा संस्कृत स्वलित भ्रस्ज् स्तब्ध स्थितिः स्त्री
अन्तःस्थ लिग्ध स्पृष्ट स्फूर्तिः भस्म श्रेष्ठत्वम् श्श्रुत दृष्टा दंष्ट्रा वाष्णय नमस्तेऽस्तु

b. प्राक्शिरस् प्रत्यङ्शिरस् ताञ्शुका [तान्शुका] षट्शास्त्र रश्शते अक्षरम् अक्षरम्
तिर्यङ्शु षट्षष्टिः क्षेत्रज्ञ दिक्सम लिट्सु वत्सः सुगणसरति [सुगण्टसरति] क्षमा

1. Bombay form.

2. This combination usually becomes इक्ष .

3. Cf. note on क्ष , Cl.2.11.b.

4. For transcription, see p.54.

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

1.1. de dhe te phe me pe ne ce de ge
ke bhe je be ghe che the khe jhe je

bheje pede dhene kede methhe phene ghene khac dedh dame
chad jhege jede pheje petha bete chage pedh gheje gene

gemake jeget cenge methene ghejake petheke demethe
dhejake kapeje bhejake genge kethem khejake pedake

chadenam penenam netenam kethenam bhenenam jenapade
gemonem pethenam dhenemede jhenejhenem jhenejhenem

1.11. ve ye re le be the khe te

leve jale khere ved jhere bele vare rone veth
lebh yeve dhore laye jhere rej rone phel rathe

tarale levane bheyem dhevela jethere cerene demere
nekhare legede cepale bhavet nayene vacere lajebbe

yamevat veyanam gerolem pedekemola kapejevacenam

1.111. se ha se je pe de re khe

sare saha set vese hes jhesa rese ves jove
set sethe keje keje jes heyee here jhesa bhesa

sarala kalase jehet veyes sepetha semeye behela jalabha
yefes sareje sephele sarase hareke pareje rebhesa heteke

daserethe jeketem seveyas kalamam jenenam fetofas
jeliceres navedafekem sehagamanam kamalevedene defajetem

2.1. e i u e r ii uu o ey l a ev rr

ethe is ut eke ine ot ed eyje rdh
uuh edhe iife uche evm rne uudha ihe us
ed el evm okh rc eyne udeh rnem
iiset uuhenam rgebha evsedhem eysemes upakeronem

2.11. nii bhui gay ar da ji gev pey me duu
kr chi nev hey bhii jrr jii dr hi hr

duure bhiite rama cora tij dose jrte dhrte ruudha
geyre krj pevle klp drdhe pure phene mave krnt
pitr meru dauasi bhiiiti hrdi guru vrtha jiju setu
otu iiti etav rtu iti uuru rsi enii iile

ii.a. əŋkəh sənkhəh liŋgəm sənghəh səpçəyəh vaŋcha əŋjiirəh jhəŋjha
ghuŋtəh kəŋtəh pəŋdītəh qhuŋdhih əntəh pənthəkə sundərə indhəh
kəmpənə gumphəti səmbəndhəh arəmbhəh pəŋktih əruddha

b. yaçna jnaçəm heŋhətəi heqhətəi rətnəm məthna budhətəi papmən
təjneye sənçna sənçna viçəçəçnə jijnasu

iii.a. udəŋbhīh məhankevih drunphuh drunbhuh

b. rknə rugnə grbhətəi səknoti çəkhnutuh agnih viqhə
mrđnətəi apnoti əbnabhəh rukmiŋi vāgmin vəcmih əjməh kuqmələ
atmən pəçma dhmate drbhməs dədhmēv

iv. diŋnagəh vaŋməyə dviŋnələh çəŋmasəh jənəmən rəmŋətəi mnate

Class 3.

i. vekyem khyate veŋragyəm ŋlaghye udəŋyəçəh cyute vaŋchyə jyotis
ujjhyeti kapəçyem ŋaŋhyem jaçyem evaçhye puŋyem tyajye
pethye vidya dhyanəm kənyə apye riphete əbyonih əbhyasəh
səŋmyem dheŋryem əmuulye vyyudhə drŋye menuçyeh rəhəçye hye
səŋnyesye

sənyasəh səmnyasəh cintye buddhya təjyotis veŋdəgdhyem mahatmyem
bhəktya kəvbjyem səhrdbhyeh bhəgevenvyektih evəmetədyetha--tthe
guhymədhyatməsəŋjnitəm əjneh sukhəmaradhyyeh sukhətərəmaradhyyete
viçəçəçnəh

ii. kvəcit pəkkvannəm akhvoh rgvedəh ləghvii ucchvasəh ujjvələ ujjhve
ləçvəh yədnetva çəçvidhə drçhvəm ŋrçven tverite prthvii udvigne
dhvenih

ənvite apva əbvahənəm ribhvən çəmvoh yvagulii sərve sərçvə nəlvəh
iifvərəh viçve çvəkkəte ənuçvərəh hve vihvələ vidhvəçsəh dvəndvəh
təttvəm

dugdhva ləbdhva uktva davnə etəddhva vlinati gravŋə praŋvəçəh
tyəktva--tməçuddhye puŋyəkrtəŋllokanuçitva ŋaŋvetiīh səmah

iii.a. tərəkəh muurkəh vərəçh vərəçhiye çirgə ŋarŋçə çərçə muurçitə
arjunəh nirjərəh
darçhyem vərəçh kərtr vyərthə durdəçvəm ərdhə mənurnamə əpərəçm dur-
bəle gerbhite

uurmih kərmmən dharmikə peryəntə peryəntə suuryeh durləbhə purve
sərçvə dəŋçənəm

hərçəh ərhət kiirtih əhərnifəm uurdhvəm vərəçyē muurdhni muurdhnyā-
dhayətmənəh nəçrətii
durbuddhəçryuddhə ŋvətəçrəhəçryukte vedəçyējnadhyəçəçrəne
daneçrəne çə

b. vikrəməh agrəhəh ŋiighrə praŋrətii krcçrə vəçrəm pəçndrəh
çətruh drəvyem
dhruve prəçyətəh prəmŋə bruvə bhəratr nəmrə vrəçəh ŋuŋruuça sreçya
hərçvə hərçvə

hrəç hiŋsrə ŋradhə ardrə ardrə daridryem daridryem səmhrīiŋə
etəççrutva

digvrətəm çəçtriŋçə yəçprəmaŋəm jəmbvamrəle

iv. ulka phelgu svelpa elpeprane gulphite ulba pragelbha
 heljebdha helsendhih velh pragelbhyem jelhhu milhuse
 klefeh glev pleve pipluh eblinga kekubhlabhah mlecchah vlinati
 flokeh flesah sihlah hladete ucchleke utklefeh utpleve

puresam cetamsi pretidivesamaradhye bahu ha
 prasadam kim netum vijesi hrdaye klefekelilem
 presenne tveyyentah sveyemuditecintamanguneh
 vimuktah senkelpah kimebhilesitem pusyati na te

Class 4.

i.a. aforcaryem presnah jmesru puskele bleškem srstih krshne
 puspem nisphale uushmen flesma semskrate skhelite bhrahsj stebdha
 entehsthe snigdha sprste sphuurtih bhasma freshtetvam jcyute drstva
 demstara varshneye nemoste-stu

b. prakshires pretyenjires tansuka tansuka setfastre ropfete akseram
 tiryansu setsetstih ksetrejne diksema listu vetseh sugenseretih
 sugenseretih kshma
 flekshne utkshipte bhekshye metsyeh tetsthele kshvete epkrtane kartshnyem
 vibhreshetshenne kermaphaleprepsurlabdheh nabheshprshem dharshnyem
 etatksetram

ii. grhntati vahnih hute brahmaneh pranhesteh pranhesteh ishanbhanhi

agnimiile purohitam yajnesye devemrtvijem / hotarem retndhatemem
 egnih puurvobharrshibhiriidyoh nuuteneyruite / se devam ehe vekshati

tetrapeshyetsstithanparthah pitrrnetha pitamehan
 acaryanmatulanbhrantrrputranpevtransekshimstetha

sektah karmenyavidvamso yetha kurventi bharete
 kuryadvidvamstetha-sektefscikiirshurlokeshengrehem

neyve kimcitkeromiiti yukto menyete tattveviti
 peshyenshrivensprshenjighrennefnengecchensvopenjvesan

ajnakiirtih palanem brahmanam danem bhogo mitresemprekshem ce
 yesamete shodguna na prevrttah korthestesham parthivopashreyeh

HINDI SECTION

C H A P T E R 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Hindi (हिन्दी) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement.¹ Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts. Some of the characters are modified for representing sounds occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balabodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called अक्षर (akṣar), and the syllabic series is called वर्णमाला (varṇamāla, 'character-series'). The terms used by Hindi grammarians to refer to the script are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Hindi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel e, these terms are used in this section in the Hindi form, and are transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Hindi. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section: Sanskrit अक्षरम् (akṣarəm), Hindi अक्षर (akṣar)
विरामः (viraməḥ), विराम (virām)
अन्तःस्थ (antəḥsthə), अन्तस्थ (antəsth)

The table given below in this chapter shows the arrangement of the Hindi syllabary in roman notation. The sounds occurring in Arabic

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.

and Persian loanwords, and the intervocalic realisation of the characters realised initially as *qə* and *qhe* , are represented in the roman notation as follows:

q , for the voiceless uvular plosive, क़

x , for the voiceless velar fricative, ख़

ɣ , for the voiced velar fricative, ग़

z , for the voiced dental fricative, ज़ .

f , for the voiceless labial fricative, फ़

ɽ , *ɽʰ* , for the retroflex flapped consonants ड़ and ढ़

Nasalisation of vowels is shown by the superscript *̃* .

As the Devanagari system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel *ə* , the roman table shows each consonant with this vowel. This vowel, when realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent' vowel¹.

The series of vowels includes 'short' *i* and 'long' *ii* , 'short' *u* and 'long' *uu* . These pairs of vowels occur in Hindi words, some words being always written with the 'short' vowel and others with the 'long' vowel. There are certain pairs of words which are distinguished in meaning by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and other words in which the 'short' or the 'long' vowel is written, but no distinction is made in speech. In transcribing examples, these vowels are written as 'short' or 'long' in accordance with Hindi orthography, and not in relation to 'length' of spoken vowel sounds.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.

Hindi Syllabary in Roman Notation

CONSONANTS with ə		1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retro- flex	4 Dental	5 Labial					
P l o s i v e s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə ¹	cə	ʈə	tə	pə				
		Aspirated	khə	chə	ʈhə	thə	phə				
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	jə	ɖə ²	də	bə				
		Aspirated	ghə	jhə	ɖhə ²	dhə	bhə				
	Nasal	(ŋə) ³	(ɲə) ³	ɳə ⁴	nə	mə					
Semivowels			yə	rə	lə	və ⁵					
Fricatives	Voiceless	xə ⁶	ʃə	ʂə ⁴	sə	fə ⁶					
	Voiced	ɣə ⁶			zə ⁶						
Aspirate		hə									
VOWELS	e	a	i	ii	u	uu	e	ə̃	o	ə̃	r ⁷
MODIFIERS	Nasal - ŋ and ~			Aspirated - h							

Notes on the syllables marked 1 - 7 in the above table:

1. The character representing the syllable kə is modified to represent the uvular plosive, qə.
2. The characters representing these two syllables are modified to represent the medial and final realisation of these characters

- as flapped sounds, written as ɽ and ɽh in the transcription.
3. The characters representing ŋə and ɲə are not written as single characters in Hindi, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.
 4. The two characters representing ŋə and ʃə occur only in Sanskrit loanwords, and do not occur initially.
 5. The character represented by və is usually realised with labio-dental articulation; or, initially, as a bilabial plosive.
 6. These syllables are written by modifying other characters which represent sounds somewhat similar in articulation:
 - xə with the character for khe ; fə with the character for phə ;
 - yə with the character for gə ; zə with the character for jə
 7. This vowel, syllabic r , occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords.

CHAPTER 2

CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the Devanagari Script used in writing Hindi are those given in the Sanskrit section, with the terms which are used by Hindi grammarians in referring to them and to the sounds which they represent. The method of writing the characters is that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the tables.

The characters, and the realisation of them in reading Hindi, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers¹.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vargiiy' characters, 'antasth' characters, and 'uṣm' characters². The consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel *e*. Characters realised in this way are described as अकार (akar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated in the script by writing a diagonal stroke, known as the

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1. for the use of this term.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2. References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2. of the Sanskrit section.

विराम (viram)¹ at the foot of the character thus, क् , k- , त् , t- .

The realisation of əkar consonant characters in reading Hindi differs in some respects from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

- a. A final əkar consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.²
- b. A final əkar character formed by combining two or more consonant characters³, or a final əkar consonant character preceded by a character written with the ənusvar representing a nasal consonant⁴, is usually realised with an ə-glide.
- c. A medial əkar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, in certain contexts, as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of the vowel signs⁵. Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.
- d. When an əkar consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, before the addition of formative particles consisting of a consonant character with a vowel sign.

In the transcription of examples of Hindi words, final əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide,

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1. 2. əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d., are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords. 3. See below, Ch.3.

4. See below, 3.1.ənusvar. 5. See below, 2.ii.

are transcribed without ə , and medial əkar characters realised in this way are written thus, k' , t' , p' , for guidance in reading. Characters which do not occur in an initial position are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

1. Characters of the vergiiy group.

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters realised as syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel ə . These characters are placed in five classes, or वर्ग (vərg), according to the position of articulation of the consonant in the syllable they represent. The characters are given in the Sanskrit section.¹ Of these characters, क , ण and ज , ण , do not occur in Hindi words, and occur in Sanskrit loanwords only in combination with other characters.² The character ण , ण , occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords in literary Hindi. The characters given as 'Bombay' forms are also used in Hindi writing, but less frequently than those given in the tables. Some of the characters are modified to represent certain sounds in Persian and Arabic loanwords and the intervocalic realisation of ड and ढ .

क	ख	ग	ज	फ	ड़	ढ़
kə	xə	gə	zə	fə	-ṛə	-ṛhə

The characters ड and ढ occur only initially; ङ and ढ are never initial, but may be medial or final.

Reading examples.³

1. One character words, realised as a consonant with the vowel ə .

छ ढ त ठ न

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1.

2. See below, Ch.3.

3. For transcription, see page 85.

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

कब धन भट चढ़ धन ठब छत चख भट घट
फण धन जड़ खम गज़ गम क़द डग क़फ़ मठ

3. Three character words

मगन भगड़ फबन खड़क क़दम धमक ग़ज़ब पढ़त
भजन चणक पकड़ घटक कथन छमक ख़तम ज़ख़म

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an a-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

धमकत बचपन पतभड़ जमघट फटकन भटपट

11. Characters of the entesth group.

There are four characters in this group, representing syllables consisting of an initial semi-vowel with the vowel e . The characters are given in the Sanskrit section¹.

When the characters य , ye and व , ve , occur initially, or with one of the vowel signs, they are realised as consonants followed by a vowel. When they occur medially in a position in which they are realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which an ekar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable.

Examples: यमन वक भय लव
yamen vek bhay lev

The character व is often realised initially or medially as ve .

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.11.

Reading examples.¹

1. One character word.² व

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

कर	जल	वर	फल	लड़	घर	वन	तर	खल	छय
धर	नव	जर	छल	वय	बल	लव	जय	यम	भर

3. Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

बदल	चलन	गरज	चपल	वजन	क्रबर	लयन	वर्ण
ग़रज़	तरफ़	यमल	वचन	यवन	स्रबर	यमक	ग़ज़ल

4. Four and five character words; second characters in four character words and third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

मतलब	लमछड़	चढ़कर	करवट	दलकन	कटफल
चमरख़	खरवट	परजवट	पकड़कर	मचलपन	

iii. Characters of the uugm group.

This group consists of three characters which are realised as fricative consonants followed by the vowel *ə*, and one which is realised as an aspirate followed by *ə*. These characters are given in the Sanskrit section³. The character ष, *ʃə*, occurs only in some Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. It is often realised in ordinary speech as *ʃe*. The last character in the Hindi syllabary is ह, *he*.

1. For transcription, see p. 85.

2. This is the only entesth character which occurs as a word.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.

In words consisting of əkar consonant characters only, the realisation of ह , hæ , varies according to its position in the word.

- a. When ह occurs medially preceded by an əkar character, and is followed by another consonant character, it is often realised in combination with the vowel ə of the preceding character as aspiration accompanying the vowel (æ), as in

शहर	पहर	रहन	लहसन
ʃəhər(ʃæhr)	pəhər(pæhr)	rəhən(ræhn)	ləhəsən(læhsən)

- b. When ह occurs as a final character following an əkar consonant character it is generally realised in combination with the vowel of the preceding character as (a). Examples:

तरह	जगह	Exceptions:	यह	वह	सह
tərəh(təra)	jəgəh(jəga)		yəh(yeh)	vəh(voh)	səhə

Reading examples.¹

- None of the uəsm characters occurs as a word.
- Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.
दस हर शठ बस हल कश हम सब हठ
हक्र धस यश रस हड़ षट् हद गश सर
- Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.
शपथ समझ शरण हसद सरस शबर सफ़र
हज़म सगढ़ समय हलफ़ शकल कलश तरस
- Four character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel, second characters with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide.

मसनद	कसरत	हज़रत	सरकश	खसलत
हटकन	हरकत	हलचल	मसरफ़	सरदल

1. For transcription, see p.85.

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

i. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Hindi are the same as those given in the Sanskrit section¹, omitting the characters representing syllabic rr and syllabic l and ll . The character कृ occurs in Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the syllabary, and they are referred to as ekar, akar, ikar and so on. The Bombay forms of the characters are sometimes written in Hindi, but the forms given in the table are more usual.

The general rules concerning the realisation of ekar consonant characters should be applied in reading all examples given below, unless special notes are added.

Reading examples.²

1. Words consisting of vowel characters only.

आ आई आओ आए आओ आई आए

2. Words consisting of vowel characters and ekar consonant characters.

अब एक ऊठ और उन इन ओढ़ ऊख आग ईख
ओम् ऋण ऋण इस ईद पेश ओर गई गए सई
इधर ऊपर पेज़न औषध अगर ओझर औरत पेपन

ii. Vowel Signs.

The vowel signs used in writing Hindi, corresponding with the vowel characters and written with the ekar form of the character क, are given in the Sanskrit section.³ Each character represents a

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.i.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.ii.

2. For transcription, see p.85.

syllable consisting of a consonant followed by one of the vowels a to əv̄. The vowel signs are referred to as मात्रा (matra), as in प की मात्रा (e kii matra , 'the sign of e ').

Reading examples.¹

1. One character words.

भी सौ का दे पै जी ले या जो खा वे
के पी धो जा नौ दो जू है से सो थी

2. Two character words.

दूध भात चीज़ बैठ खुल मौज छेद दृढ² भील
होय नाव दिन गाय भूट उषा ऋतु हुई धोष
लिप शुरू पैसा धोबी खाना भीति कृपा बड़ी जाए

3. Three character words.

मैदान हुज़ूर क़िताब कारण फ़क़ीर तैयार दीज़िप
पृथिवी रुपैये केऊर सुअर देखाओ सुनाई बहुधा

4. Words of four or more characters. Numbers in brackets indicate the realisation of əkar consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, if the words are not to be read according to the rules given above. Most words of more than four characters are compounds in which the final character of the first part, if əkar, is realised with zero-vowel.

मज़दूर कमज़ोर अफ़सोस नज़दिक दरवाज़ा घड़ियाल
बेइनामी इसीलिप चतुराई बैलगाड़ी सौदागर रोज़गारी
बनावटी [3] मुसलमान [3] ख़बरदार [3] ख़िदमतगार [2,4]

1. For transcription of examples, see p.85.

2. A Sanskrit loanword, with final qhe .

The following rules concerning the realisation of *ekar* consonant characters in words which have vowel characters and signs provide some guidance for reading from the script, though the only reliable guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

- a. When a medial *ekar* consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an *a*-glide, e.g.

रेशमी	अपना	लड़का	लकड़ा	परदा	सदरी
reʃ'mii	əp'na	ləɽ'ka	lək'ɽa	per'da	səd'rii

- b. i. When a verbal base ends in an *ekar* consonant character, this character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an *a*-glide, before formative particles which consist of a consonant character with a vowel sign e.g.

सक	सकना	सकती	बोल	बोलता	बोलते
sək-	sək-na	sək-tii	bol	bol-ta	bol-te

- ii. When a verbal base consists of three or more characters, the final and pre-final characters being *ekar* consonant characters, the realisation of these characters varies according to the form of the formative particles which are added. This variation is illustrated in the following examples:

समझ	समझा	समझता	समझकर	समझाना
səməjh	səm'jha	səməjh-ta	səməjh-ker	səm'jhana

- c. Medial ह , ha , हि , hi and हु , hu are realised as follows:
i. Medial ह , preceded by a consonant character with a vowel sign is realised as aspiration of the vowel of the preceding syllable.

e.g.	चाहना	मिहना	तुहना	बेहतर	सोहबत
	cahna	mihnet	tuhnet	behter	sobbet

ii. Medial हि , preceded by an əkar character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding əkar character as əʃh.

e.g. पहिला बहिरा बहिन
pəhila or pəʃhila bəhira or bəʃhra bəhin or bəʃhn

iii. Medial हु , preceded by an əkar character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding əkar character as əʃh.

e.g. बहुत पहुँना
bəhut or bəʃht pəhuṅ-na or pəʃhṅ-na

Reading examples, illustrating the above notes, and notes a. and b. under 1.iii (uṣm characters).¹

- a. खिड़की दूसरा इतना आदमी कपड़ा लोमड़ी बावली फायदा
b. देखना बैठती लिखता पकड़ाना थबराती पकड़ना ठलफना
c. तेरह चौदह सुबह बगेरह गहिरा पहचान ठहरना कचहरी

3. Modifiers.

The modifiers, अनुस्वार (ənusvar) and विसर्ग (visərg) are both used in writing Hindi. These are given in the Sanskrit section.²

i. ənusvar.

Both forms of this modifier are used in Hindi, the first form, as in अं , being called the ənusvar, and the second form, as in अँ , the cəndrəbindu³. The ənusvar is usually written, in preference to the cəndrəbindu, with characters that have any superscribed stroke.

अं	आं	इं	ईं	उं	ऊं	एँ	ऐँ	ओं	औं
əṅ	aṅ	iṅ	iṅ	uṅ	uṅ	eṅ	eṅ	oṅ	əʋṅ

1. For transcription of examples, see p.86.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i. and ii.

3. 'moon and dot'.

The anusvar and candrabindu are realised in Hindi as follows:

- a. As the nasalisation of the vowel of the character with which it is written. The candrabindu is preferred for representing a nasalised vowel, except when the character has a superscribed stroke; e.g.

हां or हाँ	मुंह or मुँह	थीं	में	हैं
hā	mūh	thīi	mē	hēy

Reading examples.¹

मैं जोँ हूँ मेंह नहीं गएँ ऊँट पाँच गाँव गईं
 ओंस ईट जाऊँ कुपं दोनों वहाँ आँखें घूस भैंस
 अँध भोक भौकना देशों दौरी पोंछना भाईओँ पँहुआ
 आऊँगा जाँगे सोह लहंगा मंहगा हँसना पहुँचना

- b. As the nasal consonant of one of the vǝrg. The anusvar written on a character preceding a vǝrgiiy character is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as n when the following character is of the cǝ-vǝrg. The candrabindu is not usually written to represent a nasal consonant. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final ǝkar character, the final character is realised with an ǝ-glide².

पंख	कंठ	परंतु	हिंदी	संबंध	कंजूस
pəṅkh	kəṅṭh	pərentu	hindii	səmbəndh	kəṅjuus

In writing Sanskrit loanwords, there is an alternative and more frequently used method of representing nasal consonants in this context, by combining characters². When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final ǝkar character, the final character is realised with an ǝ-glide³.

1. For transcription, see p.86.
 3. See above, 1. note b.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 2.ii.

In some words, this modifier may be realised as in a. or as in b. The realisation as in b. is more usual when the character with the anusvar is *ekar*. e.g.

अँक रँग
 ək or əŋk rəŋg or rəŋg

Reading Examples.¹

पंडित आरंभ संगत ठंड अंजीर पसंद बंधन संघट
 कंपनी पंजाब जंगल बंदी सिंग डिंब अंदर अंगुल
 शंख संघ पंचमी खंभा अंत कुटुंब मनोरंजक

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the *əntəsth* or *uʋsm* characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the several ways of realising the anusvar in this context used by speakers in different parts of India², the usual Hindi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य , र , ल , श , स and ह , realised as n , or as the nasalisation of the vowel of the syllable, e.g.

संयोग	संशय	संलग्न ³	संशय	अहिंसा	सिंह
sənyog	səŋʃaj	sənləŋn	səŋʃaj	əhinsa	siŋhə
or səyog	səʃaj	sələŋen	səʃaj	əhisa	siŋhə

anusvar before व , realised as m , the character व being usually realised as b in this context, e.g.

संवाद	वारंवार	कुंवारी
səmvad (səmbad)	varemv̄ar (barembar)	but kūvarii

1. For transcription, see p.86.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i.note c.

3. The last character in this word represents ग् combined with न.

ii. visərg.

This modifier is rarely used in writing Hindi. It occurs in some Sanskrit loanwords used mainly in the literary language, and in a few Hindi words. When written with a medial character, it is usually realised either as strong aspiration after the syllable represented by the character with which it is written, as in reading learned words from a literary text; or, in less formal reading, as the doubling of the consonant of the following character; for example:

दुःख, dukhə or dukkh अंतःकरण, əntəhkərəŋ or əntəkkərəŋ

When the visərg is written with a final character, it is realised as strong aspiration following the final syllable, for instance, in learned words such as पुनः, punəh, विशेषतः, viṣeṣ'təh; or it may be disregarded, as in छः, chə.

4. The Complete Syllabary.

The arrangement of the characters of the Hindi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section, omitting the vowel characters ऋ, ॠ and ॡ.¹ The table in which all the vowel characters, except ऋ, and the modifiers added to the character अ are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant in the əkar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Hindi the बारहखड़ी, barəh-khəṛii, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.

These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit. Words beginning with the modified characters are placed in the series of words beginning with the corresponding unmodified characters.

5. Numerals.

The numerals used in Hindi are given in the Sanskrit section.¹ Both the 'Hindi' forms and the 'Bombay' forms are used in modern Hindi printing.

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the Hindi prose passage at the end of this section². The system of punctuation used in verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit³.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,5. 2. See end of Ch.3.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii. Reading examples.

C H A P T E R 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Two or more consonant characters may be combined in writing Hindi to represent consonants which are realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed by combining other characters are called संयुक्ताक्षर (sanyuktakṣar¹) by Hindi grammarians. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters are described in the Sanskrit section². The conjunct characters used in writing Hindi are classified in this chapter in the same way as the Sanskrit conjunct characters³.

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Hindi.

Conjunct characters occur in Hindi in these contexts:

- i. In Hindi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from other languages; e.g.

बच्चा
becca

क्योंकि
kyōki

मक्खी
makkhii

- ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words commonly used in Hindi, or learned loanwords used in the literary language; e.g.

पुस्तक
pustek

स्त्री
strii

शब्द
ṣabd

- iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

दरखत
derext

हफ़ता
hefta

स्टेशन
stēṣen

1. 'joined character'. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,1. 3. *ibid.* Ch.3,3.

2. Realisation of conjunct characters in Hindi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an *ekar* conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an *e*-glide, as in गुप्त , gupt', शास्त्र , jastr'.¹

The realisation in modern Hindi of *ekar* characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words² gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final *ekar* consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other instances, where an *ekar* consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an *ekar* consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character.³

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Hindi.⁴

All the classes of conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those used in writing Hindi are illustrated by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords which are commonly used in Hindi. More rarely used loanwords, some of which may occur in literary Hindi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

1. In the transcription of examples, this glide is not indicated in words to which this rule applies. 2. See above, Ch.2,1. notes a. to d.
 3. Examples of such words are given below, with each class of conjunct characters. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section¹. Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary occur in this class, but some occur only in Sanskrit loan-words used in the literary language. The character representing -rre is written as र्र , the superscribed stroke representing र् when preceding another consonant². The modified characters ड़ and ढ़ do not occur in this class, but क़क़, qqə , फ़फ़ , ffə , and ज़ज़ , zzə are written in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not written in Sanskrit as the first part of a conjunct character in this class, but in writing Hindi the characters ख़ख़ , khkhə and ठ़ , [tʰtʰə are sometimes used. The combination -mmə may be alternatively represented by writing an anusvar with the character preceding म , as in उम्मीद or उंमीद , ummid .

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being əkar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

सन्न	बनना	गुस्से	उससे
sənn	bən-na ³	yusse	us-se ⁴

Reading examples⁵.

पक्का	हुक्का	मक्खन	लगी	घुग्घू	बच्ची	हच्छा
लज्जा	इज़्जत	फ़ज़्ज़र	पट्टा	चिट्ठी	अड्डा	बुड्डा पत्ता
पत्थर	बदल	शुद्ध	अन्न	छप्पर	फुप्फूस	डिब्बी
भबभड़	किम्मत	रय्यत	हरा	किल्ली	नव्वे	हिस्सा

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class.1.

3. Verbal form.

5. For transcription, see p.86.

2. See below, Class 3.iii.a.

4. Pronoun with suffix.

Class 2. Two vėrgiyy characters joined.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section¹. Some of the more common conjunct characters of this class occurring in Hindi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below, with the addition of some conjunct characters occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may be found in Hindi texts, in learned loanwords in the literary language.

1. ²	क्त	त्क	ग्द	द्ग	प्त	त्प	ब्द	द्ब
	-ktə	-tkə	-gdə	-dɡə	-ptə	-tpə	-bdə	-dbə
	रत्त	ब्ज	ब्ज	क्त	क्ब	क्फ	फ्त	ब्त
	-xtə	-bjə	-bzə	-qtə	-qbə	-qfə	-ftə	-btə

ii. Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section are written in literary Hindi, this method of representing a homorganic nasal consonant preceding one of the vėrgiyy characters being generally preferred to the use of the ənusvar, in writing Sanskrit loanwords³. Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only ज्ञ, jnə and त्त, -tnə, occur in Hindi. The character ज्ञ is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the syllabic series. It is usually realised as gye, with nasalisation of the following vowel⁴. In Hindi dictionaries, words beginning with this character are placed after words beginning with जौ.

iii. These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

कम	ग्न	घ्न	त्म	द्व	प्र
-kmə	-gnə	-ghnə	-tmə	-dmə	-pnə

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 2.

2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond to the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section.

3. See above, Ch.2, i.b.

4. Cf. gye, in Class 3.i. below.

iv. Of the characters in this group, only ड्, -ṛme and न्म, -nme occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit loanwords.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being əkar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति	सकती	रब्त	दबता	पद्मा	आदमी
ʃəkti	sək-tii ¹	rəbt	dəb-ta ¹	pədma	ad'mii

Reading examples.²

भक्ति वक्रत सत्कार दररुत सद्रुण वक्रफ़ एक्बीस
 कुब्ज सब्ज गुप्त उत्पन्न हफ़ता शब्द लफ़ज़ लत्फ़
 लिङ्ग सङ्घ पञ्चमी मञ्चा घण्टा ठण्ड शान्ति लम्पट
 आरम्भ परन्तु उपरान्त ज्ञान जिज्ञासु रत्न सम्बन्ध
 रुक्मिणी हुक्म आत्मा ख़त्म लग्न उम्दा
 जन्म वाङ्मय

Class 3. Characters joined with əntəsth characters.

1. Characters joined with following य .

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.³ Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary can be combined with following य , though some of these conjunct characters occur only in Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur in a Hindi literary text. Of the modified characters, ख़ and ज़ occur combined with following य in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.86.
 3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.iii.b.

Reading Examples.¹

क्यों मुख्य ख्याल ग्यारह ज्यों ज्यादा ड्योड़ी पुण्य
 त्यों पथ्य उद्योग मध्य न्याय प्यारी व्यथा सभ्य
 कार्य्य अमूल्य व्याख्यान अवश्य मनुष्य स्याल व्यथा

ii. Characters joined with following व .

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.² Only a few of the characters of the Hindi syllabary occur combined with following व , and those that occur are mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. Of the modified characters, only ख is combined with व .

Reading examples.³

पक्कान्न ख्वाब ख्वार ख्वार तत्त्व द्वारा ध्वनि विश्व
 स्वामी सर्व सर्व ईश्वर कारा क्वचित् श्वास स्वप्न

iii. Characters joined with preceding र् or with following र .

a. र् preceding.

Characters realised with preceding r , represented by the stroke called रेफ (ref), are illustrated, with notes on calligraphy, in the Sanskrit section.⁴ These characters occur in Hindi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The characters ग , ज , त , ब , म , य and व are often doubled when written with ref .

1. For transcription, see p.86. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 3.11.
 3. For transcription, see p.86. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 3.11i.a.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being *akar*, are realized in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

कर्ता	करता	सर्व	दरवाज़ा	धर्म	दरमाहा
karta	ker-ta ¹	serv	dar'vaza	dharm	dar'maha

A few words may be written either with *र* followed by a consonant character or with a character with superscribed *ref* ; e.g.

दरबार	दर्बार	पर्दा	पर्दा	दर्जी	दर्जी
dar'bar	darbar	per'da	perda	dar'jii	darjii

b. *र* following.

Characters realised with *r* following, represented by a short stroke placed either against the upright stroke of the character or beneath the character, are given in the Sanskrit section.² The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The majority of such words are loanwords from Sanskrit and English.

Reading examples.³

तर्क	फ़र्क	मूर्ख	सुख	वर्ग	दीर्घ	मुर्गी	स्वर्च	मूर्च्छित	
अर्ज	अर्ज	कोर्ट	गाई	वर्षमाला	कीर्ति	अर्थ	उर्दू	अर्द्ध	ऊर्फ़
अर्पण	अर्ब	गर्भ	धर्म	आर्य	सर्व	दर्शन	वर्ष	कुर्सी	अर्हित
क्रम	क्रम	ग्राम	अंग्रेज़	द्राम	रात्री	पत्र	छिद्र	समुद्र	
प्रिय	फ़्राक	नम्र	अबु	श्रम	तीव्र	मन्त्र			

iv. Characters joined with preceding *ल्* or with following *ल* .

a. *ल्* preceding.

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.⁴ The characters occurring in Hindi are illustrated by

1. Verbal form. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iii.b.
3. For transcription, see p.86. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iv.a.

the examples given below. Some words may be written either with ल followed by a consonant character, or with a conjunct character of this class; e.g. बिलकुल or बिल्कुल , bilkul.

b. ल following.

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.¹ The examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

Reading examples.²

बल्कि मुल्क फाल्गुण इल्तिज़ा इल्मी कुल्हाड़ा इल्ज़ाम उल्था
अक्क (अकल) फ़रूल (फ़सल) इस्लाम वरूल शुक्क क्लास उल्मुख

Class 4. vergiiy characters joined with preceding or following uṣṣ characters.

1. श , ष or स preceding or following vergiiy characters.
- a. श् , ष् or स् preceding.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section.³ Those which are written in Hindi, including those occurring in Sanskrit and other loanwords, are indicated by the examples given below. The following conjunct characters which are not included in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, in loanwords from other languages:

इक्र	इत	इट	इव
-fqa	-fte	-fte	-sbe

Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first character being əkar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.4.3, Cl.3.1v.b. 2. For transcription, see p.87.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.4.3, Cl.4.1.a.

as conjunct characters are illustrated by these examples:

रस्ता	बसता	किस्मत	उसमें
resta	bās-ta ¹	qismət	us-mē ²

b. श, ष or स following.

The conjunct characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section³. Only a few of these characters occur in Hindi. The characters which occur are illustrated by the reading examples given below. Some additional characters of this class, not included in the Sanskrit series, occur in loanwords from other languages: रक्स, xsə, रुश, xʃə, फ़स, fsə.

Reading examples.⁴

a. मुश्किल प्रश्न पश्चात् आश्चर्य चश्मा पुष्कल कृष्ण
राष्ट्र पुस्तक वास्ते वस्त्र स्त्री रास्ता हिन्दुस्थान स्नान
स्पष्ट स्फूर्ति स्वस्ति स्वस्थ उस्ताद शास्त्र पश्चिम्
किश्ती इश्तिहा निस्बत इश्क स्कूल स्टेशन पोस्ट

b. अक्षर अक्षर परीक्षा क्षमा लक्ष्मी वत्स प्रत्यक्ष
बरुश शरुस अप्रसोस

ii. ह preceding or following an ənunasik character⁵.

Only three characters of this class occur in Hindi, illustrated

by these examples:-

a. ह् preceding म, as in ब्राह्मण, brahməṅ.

b. ह following न्, or म्, as in न्हान, nhan, उन्हें, unhē,

उन्हारी unharii; म्हारी, mharii, कुम्हड़ा, kumhəṛa, तुम्हें, tumhē.

1. Verbal form. 2. Pronoun with suffix.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.4.i.b. 4. For transcription, see p.87.

5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.4.ii.a. and b.

Hindi prose passage¹

किसी जाति के जीवन में उसके द्वारा प्रयुक्त शब्दों का अत्यंत महत्त्वपूर्ण स्थान है। आवश्यकता तथा स्थिति के अनुसार इन प्रयुक्त शब्दों का आगम अथवा लोप तथा वाच्य, लक्ष्य एवं द्योत्य भावों में परिवर्तन होता रहता है। अतएव और सामग्री के अभाव में इन शब्दों के द्वारा किसी जाति के जीवन की भिन्न भिन्न स्थितियों का इतिहास उपस्थित किया जा सकता है। इसी आधार पर आर्य जाति का प्राचीनतम इतिहास प्रस्तुत किया गया है और ज्यों ज्यों सामग्री उपलब्ध होती जा रही है, त्यों त्यों यह इतिहास ठीक किया जा रहा है। इस अवस्था में यह बात स्पष्ट समझ में आ सकती है कि जातीय जीवन में शब्दों का स्थान कितने महत्त्व का है। जातीय साहित्य को रक्षित करने तथा उसके भविष्य को सुचारु और समुज्वल बनाने के अतिरिक्त वह किसी भाषा की सम्पन्नता या शब्द-बहुलता का सूचक और उस भाषा के साहित्य का अध्ययन करनेवालों का सब से बड़ा सहायक भी होता है। विशेषतः अन्य भाषा-भाषियों और विदेशियों के लिये तो उसका और भी अधिक उपयोग होता है। इन सब दृष्टियों से शब्द-कोश किसी भाषा के साहित्य की मूल्यवान् संपत्ति और उस भाषा के भंडार का सब से बड़ा निदर्शक होता है।

1. Hindi Shabdāsāgar, p.1, ed. Shāmsundardās, pub. 1916, by Kāshi-Nāgari-Sabhā.

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

1.i. chə dhə tə tʰə nə

kəb dhən bhəʃ cəʀh ghen dʰəb chət cəkh jhəʃ ghəʃ
phəŋ then jəʃ xəm gəz ʔəm qəd qəg kef məʃh

məgen jhəgəʃ phəbən khəʀək qədəm dhəmək ʔəzəb pəʀhət
bhəjen cəŋək pəkəʃ ghəʃək kəʃhən chəmək xətəm zəxəm

dhəm'kət bəc'pən pət'jhəʃ jəm'ghəʃ phəʃ'kən jhəʃ'pət

1.ii. və

kər jəl vər phəl ləʃ ghər vən tər khəl chay
dher nəv jər chəl vey bəl lev jey yəm bər

bədəl cələn gərəj cəpəl vəzən qəber leyən vərəŋ
yərez tərəf yəməl vəcən yevən xəber yəmək yəzəl

mət'ləb ləm'chəʃ cəʀh'kər kər'veʃ dəl'kən kəʃ'phəl
cəm'rəx kher'veʃ pərəj'veʃ pəkəʃ'kər məcəl'pən

1.iii. dəs hər səʃh bəs həl kəʃ həm səb həʃh
həq dhəs yəʃ rəs həʃ sət həd ʔəʃ sər

səpəth səməjh sərəŋ həsəd sərəs səber səfər
həzəm səgəʃh səmey hələf səkəl kələʃ tərəs

məs'nəd kəs'ret həz'ret sər'kəʃ xəs'let
həʃ'kən hər'kət həl'cəl məs'ref sər'dəl

2.i. a ai ao ae ao ai ae

əb ek uʋʰ əvr un in oʃh uukh ag iikh
oʃh rŋ rŋ is iid əʃʃ or gəii gəe səii
idhər uuper əʔzən əʋsədʰ əgər oʃhər əvrət əʔpən

2.ii. bhii səʋ ka de pəʃ jii le ya jo kha ve
ke pii dho ja nəʋ do juu həʃ se so thii

duudh bhat ciiz bəʃʰ khul məʋj ched drqʰ jhiil
hoy nav din gay jhuuʃ ʋsa rtu huii dhoe
lie furuu pəʋsa dhobii xana bhiiiti krpa bəʃii jae

məʔdan huzuur qitab karəŋ feqir təʔyar diijie
prthivii rupeʔye keur suer dekhao sunai behudha

məz'duur	kəm'zor	əf'sos	məz'dik	dər'vaza	ghə'riyal
beinamii	isiiliye	caturaii	bəyl'gađii	səvdagar	roz'garii
bənav'tii	musəl'man	xəber'dar	xid'mət'gar		

p.13. khiṭ'kii duus'ra it'na ad'mii kəp'ra lom'rii bəv'lii phay'da
dekh-na bəyṭh-tii likh-ta pək'raṇa ghəb'ratii pəkəṭ-na ḡhələk-na
terəh cəvdəh subəh bəyərəh gəhira pəhəcan ṭhəher-na kəcəherii

2.1.a.	məȳ	jō	hū	mēh	nəhii	gəē	ūṭ	pāc	gāv	gəi
ōs	iit̄	jaūu	kuē	donō	vehā	ākḥē	ghūus	bhōṣe		
ādh	bhōk	bhōṣk-na	dejō	dōvrii	pōch-na	bhaiṭō	āḡua			
aūga	jaḡge	sōh	lehāga	mehāga	hēs-na	pəhūc-na				

b.	pəṇḡit	arəmbh	səṅgət	ṭhəṇḡ	əṅjiir	pəsənd	bəndhən	səṅghət		
kəmp-na	pənjab	jəṅgel	bəṇḡii	siṅg	ḡimb	əndər	əṅgul			
fəṅkh	səṅgh	pənc'mii	khəmbha	ənt	kuṭumb	mənərəṅjək				

Chapter 3.

Class 1.

pəkka	hugga	məkkhən	ləḡgii	ghugghuu	bəccii	iccha
ləjja	izzət	jhəjjhər	pəṭṭa	ciṭṭhii	əḡḡa	budḡḡa
pəṭṭhər	bəddəl	fuddh	ənn	chəppər	phupphuus	ḡibbii
bhəbbhər	kimmət	rəyyət	hərra	killii	nəvve	hissə

Class 2.

i.	bhəkti	vəqt	sətkar	dərəxt	səḡḡun	vəḡf	əkbiis
	kubj	səbz	gupt	utpənn	həfta	fəbd	ləfz
ii.	liṅg	səṅgh	pəncəmii	mənjha	ghəṅṭa	ṭhəṇḡ	fənti
	arəmbh	pərəntu	upərənt	jṇan (gyan)	jijṇasu	rətn	səmbəndh
iii.	rukmiṇii	hugm	atma	xətm	ləḡn	umda	
iv.	jənm	vəṅmēy					

Class 3.i.

kyō	mukhy	xyal	gyərəh	jyō	zyada	ḡyətḡhii	pury
tyō	pəṭhy	udyog	məḡhy	nyay	pyarii	byəṭha	səbhy
karyy	əmuuly	vyakhyān	əvəfy	mənūsy	syāl	vyəṭha	

Class 3.ii.

pəkvān	xvab	gvar	jvar	təttv	dvara	dhveni	viḡv
svamii	sərv	sərvv	iḡvər	kvara	kvəcit	fvas	svəpn

Class 3.iii.

a.	tərk	fərq	muurkh	sux	vəḡḡ	diirgh	muryii	xərc	muurchit
	ərj	kəṭ	ḡarḡ	vəṅḡemala	kiirti	ərṭh	urduu	ərddh	uurf
	ərpeṅ	ərb	ḡərbh	dhərmm	əryy	sərvv	dərḡən	vəṣ	kursii
									ərhit

b.	kṛəm	kṛəm	ḡram	əṅḡrez	ṭram	ratrii	pətr	chidr	səmdr
	priy	frak	nəmr	əbru	fṛəm	tiivr	məntṛ		

MARATHI SECTION

CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Marathi (मराठी) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement¹. Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balabodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. This name is used to refer to the Devanagari script to distinguish it from the cursive script also used in writing Marathi, and known as मोडी (modii). Each character is called अक्षर (akṣar) and the syllabic series is called वर्णमाला (varṇamala), 'character-series'. The terms used by Marathi grammarians in referring to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Marathi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters, these terms are used in this section in their Marathi form, and transcribed in accordance with the Marathi realisation of the characters. The difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding Marathi terms is illustrated by these examples:

Sanskrit	अक्षरम् (akṣaram),	Marathi	अक्षर (akṣar)
	विरामः (viramāḥ),		विराम (viram)
	अन्तःस्थ (antahsthe),		अन्तस्थ (antasthe)

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.

The table given below shows the arrangement of the Marathi syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel *ə*. The roman table shows each consonant written with this vowel, which, when it is realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

CONSONANTS with ə		1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retro- flex	4 Dental	5 Labial
P l o s i v e s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə	^{cə} _{ʈsə} l	tə	pə
		Aspirated	khə	chə	ʈhə	phə
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	^{jə} _{ʒə} l	də	bə
		Aspirated	ghə	^{jhə} _{zhə} l	d̪hə	bhə
	Nasal	(ŋə) ²	(ɲə) ²	ɳə	nə	mə
Semivowels			yə	rə	lə	və ³
Fricatives			ʃə	ʂə ⁴	sə	
Aspirate		hə				
Lateral				ɭə		
VOWELS		ə a	i ii	u uu	e eʃ	o əv r ⁴
MODIFIERS ⁵		Nasal - ŋ, or ~ Aspirated - h				

1. - 4. See notes on following page. 5. See Sanskrit, Chapter 1.

Notes on the syllables marked 1. - 4. in the roman table:

1. The characters representing *ca* , *je* and *jhe* are realised in some words as alveolar consonants, with fricative or affricated articulation. This realisation is transcribed as *tʃe* , *ʒe* and *ʒhe* , as shown in the table.
2. The characters representing *ne* and *pe* do not occur as single characters, but only in combination with other characters, and only in Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.
3. The character representing *va* is usually realised with labiodental articulation.
4. The characters representing *ʃe* and syllabic *r* occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The series of vowels includes 'short' *i* and 'long' *ii*, 'short' *u* and 'long' *uu*. These pairs of vowels occur in Marathi words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography¹. This distinction between the 'short' and the 'long' vowels is preserved in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Marathi speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

The term 'modifier' is explained in the Sanskrit section. Fully nasalised vowels are rare in Marathi and the symbol *ŋ* is used for transcribing the mark of nasalisation only in a systematic transcription of examples for the purpose of describing the contexts in which it is realised. In words in which this mark is given zero-realisation, it is left untranscribed.

1. See below, end of Chapter 2.

C H A P T E R 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the Devanagari Script used in writing Marathi, and the realisation of them in reading, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section:

1. Consonant Characters,
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and
3. Modifiers.

The style of the characters given in the Sanskrit section is the style generally used in Hindi printing and writing. The forms of the characters given in that section as 'Bombay' forms are used in Marathi printing and writing instead of the corresponding Hindi forms. Other differences of line and form may be seen by comparing the characters given in this section with those given in the Sanskrit section. The Hindi style is not used in Marathi printing or writing.

The method of writing the characters is in general the same as that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the Sanskrit section. When writing the characters, reference should be made to the corresponding groups of characters in that section.¹

1. References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2. of the Sanskrit section.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vərgiij' characters, 'əntəsth' characters and 'uuṣm' characters.¹ As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel ə, and they are described as अकार (əkar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by writing a diagonal stroke known as विराम (viram) at the foot of the character, as in Sanskrit², thus, क्, k-, त्, t-, प्, p-. Characters written with this stroke are described by Marathi grammarians as 'hələnt', as in Sanskrit, but in the teaching of writing in Marathi schools the writing of this stroke is called पाय मोडणे (pay moḍeṇe, 'breaking the foot'), and a character with this stroke is described as लंगडे (lāṅgeḍe, 'lame').

The realisation of əkar consonant characters in reading Marathi differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

- a. A final əkar consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.
- b. A final əkar character formed by combining two or more consonant characters³, or a final əkar consonant character preceded by a

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1 - iii. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1. əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d. are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords and Marathi colloquial forms. 3. See below, Ch.3.

character written with the anusvar¹ representing a nasal consonant, is usually realised with an ə-glide.

- c. A medial əkar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, in certain contexts; as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of vowel signs.² Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.
- d. When an əkar consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or beginning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

In the transcription of Marathi words, final əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, are written without ə, and medial əkar consonant characters realised in this way are written thus, k', t', p', for guidance in reading. Reference to these notes should be made when reading the examples given with the characters throughout this chapter. Characters which do not occur as initial characters are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

1. Characters of the vɛrgiiy group.³

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel ə. These characters fall into five वर्ग (vɛrg), or classes. The characters in the table given below may be

1. See below, 2.ii.

2. See below, 2.ii. Vowel signs.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.i.

compared with the Sanskrit characters, written in the Hindi style.

kə-veṛg	क	ख	ग	घ	ङ
	kə	kʰə	gə	gʰə	-ŋə
cə-veṛg	च	छ	ज	झ	ञ
	cə(tʃə)	çə	ʃə(zə)	ʒhə(zhə)	-ɲə
tə-veṛg	ट	ठ	ड	ढ	ण
	tə	tʰə	də	dʰə	-ɳə
tə-veṛg	त	थ	द	ध	न
	tə	tʰə	də	dʰə	nə
pə-veṛg	प	फ	ब	भ	म
	pə	pʰə	bə	bʰə	mə

The characters ङ and ञ do not occur in Marathi words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.

The three characters च, ज and झ are realised in reading in two ways, according to the word in which they occur, and the vowels with which they are realised when written with one of the vowel signs.

- The palatal realisation, च as cə, ज as ʃə, and झ as ʒhə, is made usually in reading Sanskrit loanwords, and always when these characters have the signs of the vowels i, ii or eṃ.
- The alveolar realisation, च as tʃə, ज as zə, and झ as zhə, is made usually in other words, when these characters

are əkar, or when they are written with the signs of the vowels a , u , uu , o or əv¹.

- c. When these characters are written with the sign of the vowel e , the palatal and alveolar realisations occur in an almost even distribution of words, and even may vary from time to time with changing conventions of speech.

No comprehensive rule can be given for the realisation of these three characters, however, and in the reading examples the palatal realisation should be made unless an indication of the alveolar realisation is given.

The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of əkar consonant characters in certain contexts:

- a. As the second character of a four character word:

धमकट , dhəməkəṭə , realised as dhəm'kəṭ

- b. In a verbal form, the realisation changing according to the formative particle or particles added:

चढ , tṣəḍhə , verbal base, realised as tṣəḍh

चढत , tṣəḍhətə , base with त added, realised as tṣəḍhət

चढतच , tṣəḍhətətṣə , base with त , and emphatic particle, च realised as tṣəḍh'tətṣ .

Reading examples.²

1. One character words. Four of the vėrgiıy characters occur as words: न ग *च ढ

1. See below, in this chapter, 2.ii.

2. For transcription of examples, see page 130. The alveolar realisation of cə-vėrg characters is indicated by an asterisk.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

जग	पद	खण	बध	मन	ठग	खत	पड	धम
छत	नथ	ठग	कण	डफ	भट	*चख	*जण	*झट

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

मदत	पकड	घटक	भजन	थकत	ठणक	फबत
धमक	खडक	*चडण	*जखम	*पचत	*जपत	*झगड

4. Four character words; second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

खटपट	धमकट	गडबड	मणगट	थबकट	खणकट
फटकन्	*चमकत	*टचकण	*दचकत	*कचकट	*झटकन्

- ii. Characters of the əntəsth group.¹

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

य	र	ल	व
ye	re	le	ve

When the characters य and व occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which əkar consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable. Examples:

यवन	वर	भय	लव	लवकर
yəven	və	bhey	lev	lev'ker

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii.

Reading examples¹

1. One character word. व is the only character in this group which occurs as a word.
2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
कर जल वर वन जय थर वय घर लठ लय
धर कल लठ भर दर लव *चर *चल *जर *चव
3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
बदल धरण चलन गवत तनय वचन कणव स्यत
तलफ ठकल वरव *चरत *नजर *गरज *मजल *वजन
4. Four and five character words. Second character in four character words, or third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
लवकर करमत परकर टरफल धनगर करवत
पलटण *कचरत पकडवत *चरबट *करमतच

iii. Characters of the uəsm group.²

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

श	ष	स	and	ह
ʃə	ʃə	sə		hə

The character ष occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when reading words in common use in Marathi, it is often realised as ʃə, except in formal reading. Final ह is usually realised with ə.

1. For transcription, see p.130.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.

Reading examples¹

1. None of the characters of this group occurs as a word.
2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, or, in the last three words, with *e*.

सर बस यश हट हर सण शक शव फस
हस षट् खस वश शर रस शह तह सह

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

फणस पसर शपथ सडक समय हरण सरस कलश
शहर बसव सरक दशक *हजर लहर *सहज फसल

4. Four and five character words. Second characters, or characters indicated by numbers in brackets, realised with zero-vowel or with *a*-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

हरकत ह्यगय सरवट शतपट सरपण मसलत
हनवट सरसकट (2) मसणवट (3) समजतच (3)

The last consonant character in the Marathi syllabary is

ळ, -[*ə*], realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with *e*.²

Examples of words written with this character:³

छळ फळ खळ सरळ *जवळ हळद वळण ठवळ
पळस *चळवळ बळकट *मजजवळ (2) कळमळत (2) *जवळसर (3)

The two characters क्ष and ज्ञ are often added after ळ in the Marathi syllabary, but these characters, representing syllables consisting of two consecutive consonants with the vowel *e*, do not properly belong to the syllabary, and are discussed later.⁴

1. For transcription, see page 130.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii, Vedic character.

3. For transcription, see page 130. *e*kar consonant characters realised as shown in previous examples.

4. See below, Ch.3. Conjunct Characters, Classes 2. and 4.

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs¹.

1. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Marathi are the same as the Sanskrit characters, using the Bombay forms where these differ from the Hindi forms, and omitting syllabic rr , l and ll². The vowel characters are usually placed first in the varṇamala. The calligraphy of the vowel characters is illustrated in the Sanskrit section.

The Marathi vowel characters are:

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ए	ऐ	ओ	औ
ə	a	i	ii	u	uu	e	eɪ	o	əʊ

The character ऋ , syllabic r , occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as akar , ikar , ukar , and so on.

In all reading examples which follow, əkar consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.

Reading examples³.

1. Vowel characters only.

आ ए ओ आई

2. Vowel characters with əkar consonant characters.

अड	आण	आठ	ईद	ऊठ	एक	ऐक	ओठ	औट
ऊन	पेट	ईड	ऊस	ओळ	ऐन	औत	ऐश	ऋण
सई	मऊ	*जई	नऊ	इतर	उसळ	ओळख	उतर	उखळ
आपण	*ऐवज	उडत	ऐरण	सळई	ओझर	औषध	ओळख	

1. The use of vowel characters and vowel signs is explained in the Sanskrit section, Ch.2,2.1.

2. ibid. 2.2.1.

3. For transcription, see p.130.

ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except अ , are added to the ekar form of consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to eṅ . The vowel signs are shown here added to the consonant character क . The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs, and special forms, are given in the Sanskrit section¹.

का	कि	की	कु	कू	कृ	के	कै	को	कौ
ka	ki	kii	ku	kuu	kr	ke	keṅ	ko	keṅ

In the teaching of writing in schools, the upright stroke of आ , ओ and औ , and of the corresponding vowel signs, as in का , को and कौ , is referred to as काना (kans). This term is also used in referring to the upright stroke in any character. The diagonal superscribed strokes in the characters ए , ओ and औ , and of the vowel signs in के , कै , को and कौ , are referred to as मात्रा (matra). The signs of the vowels इ and ई are referred to as वेलांटी (velaṅṭii), the sign in कि being डावी वेलांटी (ḍavii velaṅṭii, 'left velaṅṭii') and the sign in की being उजवी वेलांटी (uzavii velaṅṭii, 'right velaṅṭii'). All the vowel signs are referred to as खूण (khuuṅ, plural khuṅa).

In some modern Marathi publications new forms of some of the vowel characters are being used, formed by writing the vowel signs with the character अ , thus:

अि	अी	अु	अू	अृ	अे	अै
i	ii	u	uu	r	e	eṅ

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.ii. Calligraphy.

Reading examples¹

1. One character words.

खा ही तो ने पै धू छि भी गा घे थू हो

2. Two character words.

ठीक रूढ झील तेल *मौज दोष दृढ बैल हित दूध
काय होय नाव जेव कवि खडू शेव बहु नये बरी
डोळा पैसा कृपा धोबी शिशु छाती भीति गुरु *चौदा
बाई भाऊ ऋषि सुई एके येई ऋतु पेके ओळी

3. Three character words.

मैदान रुमाल ठेवीन जेवून कौतुक नोकर बेडूक गरूड
कठोर जीवन *जमीन देऊळ पाऊस लढाई *तराजू *चुइटी
वगैरे *चौपाटी पाहिजे मराठी टिकाऊ बैरागी मिकारी
अितर अेक अैकिला अुतर अूठ अेअीन आअी धुअून

Realisation of medial əkar characters in words which have characters with vowel signs in various positions.²

- a. When a medial əkar character, in a three character word, precedes a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, and य and व form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding characters, as in

आणखी	रेशमी	मुलगा	कायदा	बावडी
aŋ'khii	reʃ'mii	mul'ga	kay'da	bav'dii
डोगडी	भाकरी	छकडा	अठरा	कोयता
ʃeg'dii	bhak'rii	chək'da	əʈ'ra	koy'ta

1. For transcription of examples see p.130.

2. Compare these notes with notes b. and c. above in this chapter.

The realisation of *ekar* consonant characters in words of four or more characters is illustrated in the examples given below. The realisation varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs, and a knowledge of the language is the only reliable guide to the realisation of such words.

Second character realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide:

शेतकरी	भानगड	वेलदोडा	सडपातळ
ʃet'kerii	bhan'gəḍ	vel'doḍa	səḍ'patəḷ

Third character realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide:

ताबडतोब	मोबदला	भातुकली
tabəḍ'tob	mobəd'la	bhatuk'lii

Other characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide:

पलिकडचा	परवानगी	समजूतदार
pəlikəḍ'tʃa	per'van'gii	səm'zuut'dar

- b. When a suffix consisting of, or beginning with, a character with a vowel sign is added to a verbal base ending in an *ekar* consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide, as in these examples:

बस	बसत	बसतो	वाट	वाटत	वाटतात
bəs	bəsət	bəs-to	vaṭ	vaṭət	vaṭ-tat

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters of which the final and prefinal are *ekar* consonant characters, the realisation of *ekar* characters varies in the way illustrated by the examples given below.

Verbal base of three characters:

समज	समजा	समजत	समजतो	समजतील
səməz	səm'za	səm'zət	səməz-to	səməz-til

Verbal base of four characters, second, third and fourth əkar:

विरघळ	विरघळून	विरघळत	विरघळला
vir'ghə]	vir'ghə]uun	vir'ghə]ət	vir'ghə]-la

Reading examples¹

1. Realisation of əkar consonant characters as in note a. above.

खिडकी कोरडा दुसरा कपडे इकडे टेकडी कुणबी
 *चौकशी. कोयता गुडघे अवघा पारधी पवठा बातमी
 *टरबूज केरसुणी *फौजदार शिकवण उबदार *नुकताच
 स्वबरदार फसवणूक हातउसना सोडवणूक लहानपणा

2. Realisation of əkar consonant characters as in note b. above.

कळत कळतो पसरा पसरतात सरकून सरकतील
 घसर घसरून घसरील घसरशील आठवून आठवतील
 बिघड बिघडून बिघडलेला अडखळत अडखळतात

Realisation of characters of the cə-veṛg with vowel signs.²

The three characters च , ज and झ , are always realised as palatal consonants when they are written with the vowel signs of i or ii , or with any vowel sign in Sanskrit loanwords. They are realised more frequently as alveolar consonants when written with other vowel signs. When written with the vowel sign of e , the alveolar or palatal realisation may vary from time to time and from district to district. The realisation of these characters as alveolar or as palatal consonants in various contexts is illustrated by the examples given below, but the only reliable guide for reading the majority of

1. For transcription, see p.131.

2. See above, note on the veṛgiy characters, in 1.i.

words in which these characters occur is a knowledge of the language.

a. Palatal realisation with the vowel signs of *i* , *ii*:

चिकट	चीड	भाची	जी	भाजी	माझी
cikəṭ	ciid̪	bhacii	jii	bhajii	majhii

b. Palatal realisation in Sanskrit and Hindi loanwords, and others, with the remaining vowel signs:

वाचन	नीच	चलन	चैन	चहा	चार	चेहरा	चूप
vacən	niic	cələn	cəɲn	cəha	car	cehəra	cuup
कचोरा	जन	मजा	उजेड	जुवा	जेवण	झेला	
kəcora	jən	məja	ujed̪	juva	jevəṅ	jhela	

c. Alveolar realisation of these characters, *əkar*, or with any vowel sign except those of *i* , *ii* or *əy* :

चटणी	चार	चमचा	चूक	तिचे	चोर	चौक
tʃəṭ'ni	tʃar	tʃəm'tʃa	tʃuuk	titʃe	tʃor	tʃəvk
जण	वजन	समज	जागा	बाजू	वाजेल	जोर
ʒəṅ	vəʒən	səməʒ	ʒaga	bazuu	vazel	zor
झटकण	झाड	झुडूप	माझे	झोप		
ʒəṭ'kəṅ	ʒaḍ	ʒuḍuup	mazhe	ʒhop		

The emphatic particle च , written as the final character of a word, is always realised as an alveolar consonant. The words चीज and झीज are realised respectively as ciiz and jhiiz

The vowel characters इ and उ ('short' vowels) and ई and ऊ ('long' vowels), and the corresponding vowel signs, are written in Marathi words according to certain rules of orthography. These rules include reference to the orthography of the modifier known as

the anusvar¹, and are therefore given in the full statement of Marathi rules of orthography, after the modifiers have been discussed.

3. Modifiers.

Both the modifiers occurring in Sanskrit are used in writing Marathi, though the realisation of them differs from the realisation in reading Sanskrit.

1. anusvar.²

The anusvar is always written in Marathi in the form of a dot placed above a character, thus:

अं	आं	इं	ईं	उं	एं	ओं
əŋ	aŋ	iŋ	iɪŋ	uŋ	eŋ	oŋ
कं	कां	किं	कीं	कुं	कें	कों
kəŋ	kaŋ	kiŋ	kiɪŋ	kuŋ	keŋ	koŋ

The anusvar is written to the right side of a superscribed vowel sign. The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs and the anusvar is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section.

The anusvar is realised in Marathi as follows:

- a. The anusvar, originally a mark indicating nasalisation of a vowel, is still written in many Marathi words in which the vowels are not nasalised in standard modern speech. The anusvar in such words is disregarded in reading, though it is still written either to show the etymology of a word, to preserve a distinction of meaning in pairs of words in which one has a vowel which was originally nasalised, or to express grammatical relationships. Characters

1. See below. 3.1.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2.3.1.

written with the ənusvar are, however, still realised with nasalisation of the vowel in Konkani speech¹. The following examples illustrate some of the contexts in which the ənusvar is written but not realised in reading.

Words: तू तो कीं काहीं दांत गहू पोंच
 tuu to kii kahii dat gəhuu potʃ

Pairs of words: नाव नांव पाच पांच
 nav² nav³ paʃ⁴ paʃ⁵

Grammatical forms: हें तीं बसतो बोलते करूं
 he tii bəs-to bol-te kər-uu
 येतां बागेत मुलानें मुलांनीं मुलाशीं घरीं
 ye-ta baɡet mulane mulanii mulaʃii għerii

An ənusvar placed on a final character is never realised, except in certain contexts in modern Marathi writing in which adaptations of the script are made in order to represent colloquial forms of speech, as in drama and dialogue⁶.

- b. In many words, including most Sanskrit loanwords, the ənusvar written on a character preceding one of the vərgiiy characters is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the consonant represented by the following character, or as n before a character of the cə-vərg. When the ənusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final əkar consonant character,

1. The variety of Marathi speech known as 'Konkani standard' is spoken on the coastal strip south of Bombay, the Konkani (kɔŋkən).
 2. 'boat'. 3. 'name'. 4. 'emerald'. 5. 'five'.
 6. See below, Marathi rules of orthography.
 7. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3.1. note b.

the final character is realised with an ə-glide¹. This realisation of the anusvar is illustrated by the following examples:

रंग	उंच	अंजीर	उंट	भिंत	शिंपी	थेंब
raᅅg	uᅅtᅅ	aᅅjiir	uᅅᅅ	bhint	ᅅimpii	themb

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants preceding vowel characters. This method is described later, in the discussion of conjunct characters².

When suffixes are added to plural nouns and pronouns, the anusvar is written on the character preceding the suffix. This anusvar is realised as n before the various forms of the suffix चा, and often realised before the suffixes ना, नीं and शीं; e.g.

त्यांचा	त्यांची	त्यांना	त्यांनीं	त्यांशीं
tyan-tᅅa ³	tyan-cii	tyan-na	tyan-nii	tyan-ᅅii

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the antasth or uᅅᅅm characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords, mostly learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the ways of realising the anusvar in such words, given in the Sanskrit section⁴, the usual Marathi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य, realised as ᅅ, as in संयोग saᅅyog

anusvar before ल, realised as ᅅ, as in संलग्न saᅅleᅅᅅn⁵

anusvar before other antasth and uᅅᅅm characters, realised as ᅅ.

e.g. संरक्षण	किंवा	अंश	अहिंसा	मांस	सिंह
saᅅvrekᅅaᅅᅅ ⁶	kiᅅva	aᅅᅅ	aᅅiᅅsa	maᅅsa	siᅅh

1. See below, Ch.3,2. 2. *ibid.*, 3.Class 11. 3. The first character in these words is त् combined with य. See Ch.3,3.Cl.3.
4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1.note c. 5. The last character in this word is ग combined with न. See Ch.3,3.Cl.2.iii. 6. The character क्ष represents क् combined with ष. See Ch.3,3.Cl.4.1.b.

In some eighteenth century manuscripts the character व् is inserted between the character with the anusvar and a following antesth or uugm character, forming a conjunct character with it; e.g. संवहार , savhar , सिंठह , sivh , संव्रक्षण , savrekṣaṇ .

- d. The anusvar is realised as nasalisation of a vowel in a few exclamations; e.g. अं , ञ , ऊं , ū ; and in the number word पेंशी , pēṣī .

ii. viserg.

This modifier is described in the Sanskrit section¹. It is rarely used in writing Marathi. It occurs in a few Sanskrit loanwords, and is sometimes written with exclamations, to indicate prolongation or stress. When it is written with the final character in Sanskrit loanwords, it is realised as h followed by the vowel a , as in these words: पुनः , punha , स्वतः , svataḥ² , विशेषतः , viśeṣ'taḥ .

When the viserg occurs medially in a word, it is realised either as the doubling of the consonant of the character which follows it, or as aspiration after the vowel of the character with which it is written; e.g. दुःख , dukkh , अंतःकरण , antaḥkaraṇ .

When the viserg is written after exclamations, it usually represents a prolongation of the vowel, or aspiration after the vowel, as in these words: ऊं : , ū... , or ūh ; छे : , cheh ; वाः , vah .

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11. 2. The first character in this word is स् combined with व् . See Ch.2,3.Cl.3.11.

4. The Complete Syllabary.

The arrangement of the characters of the Marathi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section,¹ omitting the vowel characters ऋ , लृ and लृ , and using only the 'Bombay' forms. The table in which the vowel characters (except ऋ), and the modifiers added to the character अ , are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the əkar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Marathi the बाराखडी , barakhəḍii, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that no special place is given to characters with the ənusvar. This difference in order is illustrated by the following series:

Sanskrit: a ai aṃyē aṃjē aṃhē akē akhē ..

Marathi: a ai akē aṃkē akhē aṃkhē ... ayē aṃyē aṃjē ..

5. Numerals.

The numerals used in Marathi are the 'Bombay' forms given in the Sanskrit section.²

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Marathi verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.³

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.

2. *ibid.*,5.

3. *ibid.*,6.

Rules of Marathi Orthography.

The rules of Marathi orthography concern the writing of the vowels इ and उ (ह्रस्व, hr̥sv, or 'short' vowels) and ई and ऊ (दीर्घ, diirgh, or 'long' vowels)¹; and the writing of the anusvar in certain words and in grammatical forms. Some of the traditional rules are being modified in modern Marathi writing, new rules having been prescribed in 1932 by the Maharashtra Literature Society (महाराष्ट्र साहित्य परिषद्, mēharāṣṭre sahitye periṣed). Some of these rules have become widely accepted. The rules given below are stated first in terms of 'standard' orthography, followed by the modifications recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society.

1. Rules concerning the writing of इ, ई and उ, ऊ².

a. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a final position; e.g.

बाई baii माळी maḷii भाऊ bhāuu चाकू tsakuu

Exceptions: आणि aṇi, and some Sanskrit loanwords,

such as कवि kəvi गुरु guru

The vowels of the 'crude form' of nouns follow this rule regarding 'final' characters before the addition of suffixes; e.g.

मुलीला mulii-la कवीचा kəvii-tṣa गुरूनेṅ guruu-ne

Pronouns are written with the 'short' vowels: तिला tila, तुला tula

b. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a medial position immediately before a final əkar consonant character; e.g.

ठीक ṭiik जाईल zaiil मूल muul घेऊन gheun

1. See above, Ch.1.

2. These rules apply to the vowel signs corresponding with the vowel characters.

Exceptions: The 'short' vowels are written in some Sanskrit loan-words, e.g. हित , hit , पुरुष , puruṣ ; when they occur with the ənusvar before a final ekar consonant character, as in भिंत , bhint, उंच , unṭṣ ; or when they occur before a final conjunct character¹, as in चित्र , citr², मनुष्य mənūṣy³. The Sanskrit orthography is preserved in Sanskrit loanwords such as मूर्ख , muurkh⁴, and तीव्र , tiivr².

- c. In all other positions, or followed by any final character except an ekar consonant character, the 'short' vowels are written; e.g.

किती तिकडे तुकडा विहीर विहिरी-
kitii tik'de tuk'da vihiir (crude form, vihirii-)

Exceptions: Some Sanskrit loanwords, e.g. पूजा , puuja, भीति bhiiti.

- ii. Rules concerning the ənusvar written in grammatical forms.⁵

- a. All neuter forms, singular and plural, ending in ए , ई or ऊ , are written with the ənusvar on these final vowels; e.g.

हे तीं लुगडीं करइं मुलें भाडें
he tii lug'dii kər'duu mule bhaṇḍe

मोठें थोडीं पडतें झालें कलीं यावें
moṭhe thoḍii pəḍ-te zhale keli yave

Exceptions: लोणी , loṇii and पाणी , paṇii . The word गहू , gəhuu , is masculine plural.

In modern Marathi speech, the vowel एं , in the neuter forms of words, is often realised as ə , in informal speech. This change of spoken form is often represented by writing the ənusvar alone,

1. See below, Ch. 3. 2. ibid. 3. Class 3.iii.b. 3. ibid. Class 3.i.
4. ibid. Class 3.iii.a. 5. The ənusvar in not usually realised in grammatical forms, except in the context given below in b.

as, for instance, in the dialogue of novels or dramas; e.g.

झालें	झालं	भाडें	भाडं	बरें	बरं
zhale	zhale	bhaṇḍe	bhaṇḍe	bere	bere

- b. The anusvar is written on the character which has the vowel of the 'crude form' of words to which the suffix त¹ is added, in the singular, and before all suffixes in the plural, e.g.

घरांत	बागेंत	खोलींत	माणसांहून	मुलांनीं
ghera-t	bage-t	kholii-t	maṇ'sa-huun	mula-nii

The anusvar written on the character representing the 'crude form' of words before the addition of the suffix चा is always realised as n, and often before other suffixes².

- c. The anusvar is written on the characters representing certain suffixes; e.g. नें, नीं, शीं, ईं and आं; and on the final character of particles ending in आ, ई, ऊ and ए; e.g. मार्गे mage, पुढें puḍhe, खालीं khali, आतां ata.

Exception: कडे kade

Suffixes and particles ending in a character with the vowel sign of एं are often spoken in modern Marathi with final e. When these forms occur in the dialogue of dramas or novels, the final character is often written with the anusvar alone, omitting the matra, as in पुढें, puḍhe, पुढं, puḍhe, मार्गे, mage, मार्गं, mage. This use of the anusvar to represent the forms of colloquial speech is sometimes extended to the particle कडे, and to some particles in ऊन; e.g. कडं kade, पासून, pasuun, पासनं pas'ne, तिकडून, tik'duun, तिकडनं, tikad'ne.

1. The mark of nasalisation is part of the suffix, which represents the word आंत, āt. The initial vowel of this word coalesces with the vowel of the crude form of the noun to which it is added as a suffix.
2. See above, 3. Modifiers, i.b.

d. The anusvar is written on certain suffixes added to verbal bases:

1st. person singular and plural:

तों -to तें -te ई -ii ए -e ऊं -uu लों -lo लें -le

and the verbal forms आहे , ahe , आहे , aho and नाहीं nahii

2nd. person plural: तां , ta , आं , a , and लां , la

and the verbal forms आहां , aha , and नाहीं , nahii

3rd. person singular and plural: नाहीं nahii and नाहींत nahiit

and all neuter forms which change in the same way as variable adjectives.

Suffixes which are added to form verbal particles:

तां , ta , ताना , tana , ऊं , uu , and णें , ṇe (sometimes written in dialogue as णं and realised as ṇe)

e. The anusvar is written on certain forms of the personal pronouns, when they stand in the same grammatical relationship to other

words as nouns and pronouns with the addition of the suffixes

में and नीं . e.g. मीं , miī आम्हीं , amhii¹ तुम्हीं , tumhii¹,
कोणीं , koṇii .

1. The character म्ह represents mhe .

Rules of Orthography of the Maharashtra Literature Society.

The modification of the rules of standard orthography recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society are mainly concerned with the writing of the anusvar. The rules are stated in the Society's pamphlet **शुद्धलेखनाचे नवे नियम** (śuddhalekhenatṣe neve niyaṃ) published in Poona in 1936. The most important modifications of the standard rules given above are these:

a. If the anusvar usually written on certain words (that is, not suffixes or particles) is not realised in modern Marathi speech, it should not be written, unless it is considered important to show the etymology of the word, or unless it is the only means of distinguishing in meaning between pairs of words, as given above in 3.1.note a.

b. The anusvar usually written on the suffixes **ने** and **नी**, and on the particles given above in rule 11.c. should be omitted. e.g.

मुलाने	मुलांनी	खाली	मागे	आता
mulane	mulani	khalii	mage	ata

The anusvar is, however, still written to represent colloquial forms such as those given above in 11.a. and c.

c. The anusvar usually written on the word **नाहीं**, nahii, should be written only when this verbal form refers to the first person, singular or plural, and the second person plural; and the anusvar on the plural form **नाहींत**, nahiit, should be omitted.

d. The anusvar written on the final character of the word **काहीं**, kahii, should be omitted, **कांही**.

CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are called संयुक्ताक्षर (səyuktakṣar) by Marathi grammarians, or जोडाक्षर (zodakṣar) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters is described in the Sanskrit section¹, but the style used in writing Marathi corresponds, in the conjunct characters, with the style of the Bombay characters given in the tables in this section². The Marathi conjunct characters are discussed in this chapter in the same classes as the Sanskrit conjunct characters.³

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters occur in Marathi in these contexts:

- i. In Marathi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from the modern languages; e.g.

ढब्बू
qhebbuu

घड्याळ
ghedyal

व्हावा
vhava

- ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Marathi, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

पुस्तक
pustək

पत्र
pətr

ईश्वर
iifver

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,1.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.

2. See above, Ch.2.1 - iii.

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

रस्ता
resta

कोर्ट
kōrt

स्टेशन
stēṣan

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an ḥkar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in फक्त , phakt', शास्त्र jastr'.¹

The realisation in modern Marathi of ḥkar characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling.² For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final ḥkar consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an ḥkar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an ḥkar consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with each class of conjunct characters.

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters of all the classes given in the Sanskrit section³ occur in Marathi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters occur. Those which are used in writing Marathi are

1. This glide is not represented in transcribing words to which this rule applies.

2. See Ch.2,1. notes a. and b.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.

shown by examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords frequently used in Marathi. More rarely used loanwords, which may occur in literary Marathi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters of this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section¹. Most of the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary occur in this class. The character representing -rrə is written र̣ , the superscribed stroke representing r preceding another consonant².

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Marathi writing the characters र्खव , khkhə and ङु , [ŋhə are sometimes used. The combinations -nnə and -mmə are represented in some words by writing the anusvar over the character preceding म or न . e.g.

संमति or सम्मति	गंमत	संनिधि or सन्निधि	अन्न
səmməti	but gəmmət	sənnidhi	but ənn

The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being əkar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

आण्णा	आण्णें	किळ्ळा	बोल्ला	डग्गा	आगगाडी
aṅṅa	aṅ-ṅe ³	killā	bol-la ³	ḍəgga	ag'gadī ⁴

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Conjunct Characters, Class 1.

2. See below, Class 3.iii.a.

3. Verbal forms.

4. Compound word.

Reading examples¹.

फिक्का अक्कल सख्खी डग्गा कच्चा गच्ची इच्छा लज्जा
हट्टी लट्ट चिट्टी खड्डा शाण्णव पत्ता उन्धान र्दी बुद्धि
अन्न छप्पन्न लप्फा ढब्बु हिम्प्या किरि हल्ली सग्वा इश्श हिस्सा

Class 2. Two v̄ergiiy characters joined.

The full series of conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section². The characters of this class which occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur as loanwords in Marathi literary texts.

1.

क्त	त्क	ग्द	ङ्ग	ग्ध	द्ध
-kte	-tke	-gde	-dge	-gdhe	-dghē
त्प	प्त	द्द	ब्द	ब्ज	
-tpe	-pte	-dpe	-bde	-bje	

ii. Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section occur in literary Marathi, representing homorganic nasal consonants; but the method of representing these consonants by writing the anusvar on the preceding character is more often used.³

The word देहान्त, dehan̄t, 'death', a learned Sanskrit loanword, is written with the conjunct character, which distinguishes it from the word with a Marathi suffix, देहांत, dehānt, 'in the body'. Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b. only ज्ञ, jñe, and ल्, -lne occur in Marathi. झ is not

1. For transcription, see p.131. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3.C1.2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond with the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section. 3. See above, Ch. 2, 3.1. anusvar.

calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the varṅemala. Words beginning with ञ are usually placed last in Marathi dictionaries.

iii. These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

कम	ग	घ	त्म	द	प्र
-kme	-gne	-ghne	-tme	-dme	-pne

iv. Only two characters of this group occur in Marathi, in Sanskrit loanwords: ङ्ग , -ṅme and न्म , -nme .

The examples given below illustrate words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being ekar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति	शक्ती	गुप्त	कापतो	शब्द	उबदार
ʃəkti	ʃək-tii ¹	gupt	kap-to ¹	ʃəbd	ub'dar

Reading examples²

युक्ति	चमत्कार	सद्गुण	उपोद्घात	मुग्ध	षट्कोण	उत्पन्न
शब्द	गुप्त	सत्फल	समाप्त	उद्भव	उद्बोधक	फक्त
लक्ष	आत्मा	पद्मा	रत्न	ज्ञान	जन्म	वाङ्मय

Class 3. Characters joined with antesth characters.

1. Characters joined with following य .

The series of characters in this class is given in the Sanskrit section³. All the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary, except ङ , ṅe and ञ , ṅe , occur in this class, though some occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. Many of these characters occur in Marathi

1. Verbal forms.

2. For transcription of examples, see p.131.

3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.01.3.1.

as a result of certain grammatical processes. English loanwords are sometimes written with characters joined with य , to represent the vowel sound in words such as बयँक , 'bank' and कयँप 'camp'.

Reading examples¹

वाक्य	डोक्याला	संख्या	आग्या	च्या	तिच्या
राज्य	ज्यानें	तुझ्या	पेट्या	मोठ्यानें	चिठ्या
गाड्या	पेट्याचा*	होण्यास	आण्याचे*	त्याच्या	
पोथ्या	उद्यां	मध्ये	न्याहाळणे	प्याला	नफ्याचा*
धोब्यानें	अभ्यास	भ्याला	रम्य	सूर्य	खोल्या
करव्यास	व्याख्यान	अवश्य	रहस्य	मनुष्य	
ह्याला	माळ्यानें	आत्म्याचा*	मुख्य	नद्या	

ii. Characters joined with following व .

Only a few of the conjunct characters in this series, given in the Sanskrit section², occur in Marathi, most of which occur in loanwords. The characters which occur in Marathi words, and in some loanwords in common use, are illustrated in the examples given below.

Marathi words are written with व्ह , Sanskrit loanwords with ह .

The realisation of a final ekar consonant character in some words which form compounds with the words वाला , vala , or वार , var , illustrates the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar, in the same way as conjunct characters.

For example:

पक्कान्न	but	डाकवाला	ध्वनि	but	बुधवार
pekvaññ		ḍak'vala	dhvani		budh'var

1. For transcription, see p.131.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.ii.

Reading examples¹

कचित्	ग्वाही	उच्छ्वास	ज्वाला	विश्वास	स्वतः
ईश्वर	स्वच्छ	स्वप्न	द्वारा	सरस्वती	केव्हां
तत्त्वज्ञान	महत्त्व	अन्वय	सर्व	ध्वजा	व्हाळ
				इवास	

iii. Characters joined with preceding र् or with following र् .

a. र् preceding another character.

. The characters in this series are given in the Sanskrit section².

These conjunct characters are formed by placing the stroke called रेफ , reph , above the character before which र् is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of this stroke on the various characters, whether skar or with vowel signs, is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. These characters occur in Marathi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. Characters are not usually doubled when written with reph in Marathi words, though in the writing of Sanskrit doubling may sometimes occur. The characters which occur in Marathi are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of र् , with zero-vowel, followed by another consonant character, similar to the realisation of reph written above a consonant character:

कर्ता	करता	अर्पण	सरपण	तर्क	परकर
karta	kar-ta ³	arpen	ser'pen	terk	per'ker

1. For transcription, see p.131.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3., Class 3.iii.a.

3. Verbal form.

A special form of reph is written to represent र्, preceding य or ह in Marathi words. This form of reph is sometimes written with ह in Sanskrit loanwords, but it is not usual to write this form in a Sanskrit text¹. The following examples illustrate reph written in this form with ह :

त-हा	क-हाडा	गि-हाईक	ऋ-स्व
terha	kerhaḍa	girhaik	rhesv ²

The writing of reph in this form with य is usually restricted to Marathi words in which the combination of र and य arises from grammatical processes. Other words are usually written with the superscribed reph. e.g.

सूर्य	सूर्या-	दुसरा	दुसऱ्या-
suury ³	suurya- ⁴	dus'ra	dus'rya- ⁴

The word आचार्य, when changed to the 'crude form', before adding suffixes or particles, is distinguished from the 'crude form' of the word आचार्य by this difference in the writing of reph:

आचार्य	आचार्या-	आचारी	आचार्या-
acary ⁵	acarya- ⁴	acarii ⁶	acarya- ⁴

Reading examples⁷

तर्क	मूर्ख	मार्ग	दीर्घ	खुर्ची	खुर्च्या	अर्ज*	कोर्ट	गाई
पूर्ण	कीर्ति	अर्थात्	वर्दल	अर्धा	अर्पण	ऊर्फ	बर्फ	
दुर्बल	गर्भ	धर्म	धार्मिक	धैर्य	सर्व	दर्शन	हर्ष	नर्स
त-हा	डुर्लभ	कु-हाड	पूर्वी	वर्षे	सर्वात	अध्या	ज्याज्या	

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3.01.3.111.a. 2. Sanskrit 'hresve'.
 3. Sanskrit loanword. 4. 'crude form'. 5. 'spiritual preceptor'.
 6. 'Brahman cook'. 7. For transcription, see p.131.

b. र following another character.

The full series of these characters is given in the Sanskrit section¹. Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords and some English loanwords. For the simplification of printing, new forms such as भ्र , bhre and ङ्र , jre are sometimes used. The reading examples given below illustrate the characters of this group which occur in Marathi.

Reading examples²

क्रम	क्रम	इंग्रजी	आयह	त्रास	छिद्र	चित्र
प्रयत्न	प्रीति	अश्रु	प्राप्त	नम्र	तीव्र	ताम्रट
श्रीमंत	सहस्र	व्याण्णव	समुद्र			

iv. Characters with preceding ल् or with following ल .

a. ल् preceding another character.

The characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section³. The characters occurring in Marathi are illustrated by the words given as reading examples below.

b. ल following another character.

The characters of this group used in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section⁴. The reading examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Marathi.

The following words illustrate consecutive consonant characters, the first being ekar, realised in the same way as conjunct

characters:	उलटी	बोलतो	घालणें	बसला	घेतला
	ul'tii	bol-to ⁵	ghal-ṇe ⁵	bas-la ⁵	ghet-la ⁵

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3,3.Cl.3.iii.b. 2. For transcription of examples, see p.131. 3. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3,3.Cl.3.iv.a. 4. ibid., iv.b. 5. Verbal forms.

Reading examples¹

बलगना फाल्गुण स्वल्प कोल्हा कल्हई ल्होवी क्वास स्लेट

Class 4. v̥giyy characters joined with preceding or following u̥gm characters.

1. v̥giyy characters joined with श् , ष् or स् .

a. श् , ष् or स् preceding a v̥giyy character.

The full series of these characters occurring in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section². Those which occur in Marathi are illustrated in the examples given below. Most of the characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords, and the character स्त् occurs in English loan-words.

The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being əkar, are realised in the same way as conjunct characters:

पुस्तक	पुस्ततो	नमस्कार	हिंसका	पुष्प	ऐसपैस
pustək	pus-to ³	naməskar	hi's'ka	puʃp	əɪs'pəɪs

Reading examples⁴

आश्चर्य	पश्चिम्	पुष्कळ	उष्ट	राष्ट्र	श्रेष्ठ	रस्ता	तस्त
व्यवस्था	स्तब्ध	निष्फल	कृष्ण	स्नान	स्थिर	रस्त्यानें	
स्त्री	स्त्र्या	स्पष्ट	दृष्टि	दृष्ट्या	स्थिति	आश्चर्य	स्फूर्ति
शास्त्र	स्नेह	स्कूल	स्टेशन	पोस्ट			

1. For transcription, see p.132.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.1.a.

3. Verbal form.

4. For transcription, see p.132.

b. ष or स following a वर्गीय character.

The series of characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section¹. Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. These are illustrated in the reading examples given below. The character क्ष, kṣa, is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is often included in the varṇamala². Words beginning with this character are usually placed in Marathi dictionaries after words beginning with ह.

Reading examples³

वत्सल परीक्षा दुर्लक्ष तीक्ष्ण क्षत्रिय वन्स ओकसाबोक्षी
सूक्ष्म अक्षरशः उत्सुक अकस्मात्

ii. ह preceding or following ञnasal ('nasal') characters.

a. ह preceding an ञnasal character.

These characters are given in the Sanskrit section⁴. Only one of the characters is used in Marathi, in the word ब्राह्मण brahmaṇ.

b. ह following an ञnasal character.

The characters णह, -ṇha, न्ह, -nha and म्ह, -mha, occur in Marathi⁵.

Reading examples⁶.

तुम्ही आम्ही कण्हणें न्हावी म्हातारा उन्हाळा चिन्ह

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Class 4.1.b.

2. Compare note on the character क्ष in Class 2.ii.b. above.

3. For transcription of examples, see p.132.

4. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Class 4.ii.a. 5. ibid.b.

6. For transcription of examples, see p.132.

Marathi prose passage¹

प्रत्येक शहराचें महत्व कांहीं एक विशिष्ट गोष्टींत आहे. आपल्या या मुंबई इलाख्यांत आज मुंबई, अहमदाबाद, सोलापूर वगैरे शहरें व्यापारासाठीं प्रसिद्ध आहेत. सातारा, अहमदनगर, विजापूर वगैरे शहरें ऐतिहासिक दृष्ट्या महत्त्वाचीं आहेत. पंढरपूर, नाशिक वगैरे शहरें धार्मिक दृष्ट्या श्रेष्ठ गणिलीं जातात. पुणें शहराची प्रसिद्धि विद्वानांचें माहेरघर म्हणून विशेष आहे. कारण या ठिकाणीं सर्व प्रकारच्या शिक्षणाच्या जितक्या सोयी आहेत, तितक्या इतर ठिकाणीं नाहींत, आणि पूर्वी पेशव्यांच्या वेळीं काय किंवा हल्लींच्या इंग्रजी राजवटींत काय महाराष्ट्रांतील विद्वान् लोकांचें तें एक आवडतें स्थान होऊन राहिलें आहे. पुणें शहर समुद्रसपाटीपासून १८५० फूट उंच आहे. या शहराची स्थापना दोनशें वर्षांपूर्वी शिवाजीमहाराजांचे गुरू दादाजी कोंडदेव यांनीं केली. महाराजांचा वाडा येथें होता आणि रायगड घेईपर्यंत त्यांचे मुख्य ठाणें पुण्यासच असे. महाराजांच्या पश्चात् सातारा हें शहर मराठ्यांच्या सत्तेचें केंद्र झालें. पुण्यानजीक सिंहगड किल्ला, भाटघर येतील धरण व तलाव आणि लष्करां-तील सुंदर इमारती पाहण्यासारख्या आहेत. पुण्यांतील शनिवारवाड्याजवळ श्री शिवाजीमहाराजांचें स्मारक म्हणून त्यांचा अश्वारूढ भव्य पुतळा उभा केलेला आहे.

1. Marathi Vachanmala, Bk.4, p.15, by Vasant Ramchandra Nerurkar, pub. Keshav Bhikaji Dhavale, Girgaum, Bombay.

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

- 1.i. ne ge tse dhe
- jeg ped kheri bage men thage khet ped dhem
chet neth dheg ken daph bhet tsekh zen zhet
- medet pekad ghetek bhejen thaket thenek phabet
dhemek khadek tsephen zekhem patset zepet zheged
- kheth'pet dhem'ket gad'bad men'get theb'ket kheri'ket
peth'ken tsem'ket tets'ken dets'ket kets'ket zhet'ken
- 1.ii. ve
- ker jel ver ven jey ther vey gher ledh ley
dher kel leth bher der lev tser tsel zer tsev
- bedel dheren calen gavet teney vecan kenav rayet
teleph dhakel verev tseret nezer gerez mezal vazen
- lev'ker ker'met per'ker ter'phal dhen'ger ker'vet
pel'ten kets'ret pekad'vet tser'bet kerem'tets
- 1.iii. sar bes yaj hat har san jak jav phas
hes set khes vaj sar ras jeha thea seha
- phenas pesar jepeth sadak samay haran saras kalaf
jehar besav serek defak hazar lehar sehar phasal
- har'ket hay'gay sar'vet set'pet sar'pen mas'let
hanvet sar'saket mesen'vet samaz'tets
- chal phel khal saral zavel halad valan dhevel
pales tsel'vel bel'ket mez'zavel kel'malet zavel'sar
- 2.i. a e o ai
- ad an aih iid uuth ek eyk odh evt
uun evt iid uus ol eyn evt evf rn
sei meuu zeii neuu iter usev olakh uter ukhal
apen evvez udet evren selai ojhar evsadh olakh
- 2.ii. kha hii to ne pey dhuu chi bhii ga ghe thuu ho
- thiik ruudh jhiil tel mavz dos drdh beyl hit duudh
kay hoy nav jev kevi kheadu sev behu neye berii
dola peysa krpa dhobii jifu chatii bhiiti guru tseveda
bahi bhauu rsi suii eke yeii rtu eyke olii

məydan rumal tʰeviin jevuun kəvtuk nokər bequuk gəruud
 kəthor jiiven zemiin deuu pauus ləqhəii tərəzūu tʰuiʰii
 vegeyre tʰəvpəʰii pahije məraʰii tʰikauu bəyragii bhikarii
 iter ek əykila utər uuʰh gheiin aii dhuuun

p.106. khiḍ'kii kor'da dus'ra kəp'de ik'de tək'dii kuḥ'bii
 tʰəvk'fii koy'ta guḍ'ghe əv'gha par'dhii ev'dha bat'mii
 tər'buuz ker'suḥii pʰəvz'dar fik'veḥ ub'dar nuk'taṭṣ
 khəbər'dar pʰəsəv'ḥuuk hat'us'na soḍəv'ḥuuk ləhan'pəḥa

kəḷət kəḷ-to pəs'ra pəsər-tat sər'kuun sərək-tiil
 ghəsər ghəs'ruun ghəs'riil ghəsər-fiil aḥ'vuun aḥəv-tiil
 bighəḍ bigh'duun bighəḍ-ləla əḍ'khəḷət əḍ'khəḷ-tat

Chapter 3.

Class 1.

phikka əkkəl səkkhii ḍəgga kəttṣa gəccii iccha ləjja
 hətʰii ləttʰe ciṭṭhii khəḍḍa jaḥḥəv pətta utthan rəddii buddhi
 ənn chəppənn ləppha qhəbbuu hiya kirr həllii səvva iṣṣ hiṣṣa

Class 2.

yukti	cəmətkar	səḍguḥ	upodghat	mugdh	sətʰkor	utpənn
ṣəḍ	gupt	səṭpəḷ	səməpt	udbhəv	udbodhək	pʰəkt
ləgn	atma	pəḍma	rətn	jjan	jənm	vaṛmēy

Class 3.i.

vaky	ḍokyaḷa	səḥkhyā	agya	ghya	tiya
raja	jyane	tujhya	pəṭya	moṭhyane	ciṭṭhya
gaḍya	pəḍhyaṭṣa	honyas	ənyatse	tyacya	
poṭhya	udya	məḍhye	nyahaḷ-ṇe	pyala	nəḥyaṭṣa
dhobyane	əbhyaṣ	bhyala	rəmy	suury	kholya
kəravyaṣ	vyakhyan	əvəṣy	rəḥəy	mənuṣy	
hyala	maḷyane	atmyatṣa	mukhy	nəḍya	

Class 3.ii.

kvəcit	gvahii	ucchvas	jvala	viṣvas	svətəḥ
iṣṣvər	svəcch	svəpn	dvara	sərəsvətii	keṣha
təttvəjjan	məḥəttv	ənvəy	sərv	dhvəja	vhaḷ
					ṣvas

Class 3.iii.

a. tərək muurkh marg diirgh khurcii khureya ərz korṭ garḍ
 puurn kiirti ərthat vərḍəl ərdha ərpəḥ uurph bərph
 ḍərbəl gərḅ dhərm dhərmik dhəyry sərṣ ḍərṣən hərəṣ nərəṣ
 tərha ḍurḷəbh kurhaḍ puurvii vərṣə sərṣat ərdhya ryarya

b. krəm	krəm	iṅgrəjii	agrəḥe	tras	chidr	citr
prəyətṇ	priiti	əbruu	prapt	nəmr	tiivr	tamrəṭ
ṣriiment	səḥəsər	tryaṇṇəv	səmuḍr			

Class 3.iv.

velgēna phalguṅ svēlp kolha kēlhēii lhovii klas slet

Class 4.

i.a. aścary pēscim puškēḷ uṣṭ raṣṭr śreṣṭh rēsta tēst
 vyevēstha stēbdh niṣphēḷ krṣṇ snan sthir rēstyane
 strii strya spēṣṭ drṣṭi drṣṭya sthiti aścary sphuurti
 jastr snehē skuul stēṣēn post

b. vetsēl pēriikṣa durlēkṣ tiikṣṇ kṣētriye vēnsē oksabokṣii
 suukṣm akṣarēṣēh utsuk ak'smat

ii. tumhii amhii kēṅhēṅē nhavii mhatara unhaḷa cinh

Marathi Prose Passage¹

prētyek jēheratṣe mēhēttv kahii ek vijīṣṭ goṣṭiit ahe. ap'lya ya mumbēii ilakhyat az mumbēii, əh'mēdabad, solapur vėgēyre jēhēre vya-parasatḥii prēsiddh ahet. satara, əh'mēd'nēgēr, vijapur vėgēyre jēhēre əyṭihasik drṣṭya mēhēttvacii ahet. pēṅḍhēr'puur, najik vėgēyre jēhēre dharmik drṣṭya śreṣṭh gēṅilii zatāt. puṅē jēhēracii prēsiddhi vidvanantṣe māher'ghēr mēṅuun viṣēṣ ahe. karēṅ ya ṭhikanīi sērv prēkar'cya śikṣēṅacya jit'kya soyii ahet, tit'kya itēr ṭhikanīi nahii, aṅi puurvii pēsvyancya vēḷii kay kiṅva hēllicya iṅgrējii raj'veṭiit kay mēharaṣṭratiil vidvan lokantṣe te ek avēd'te sthan houun rahile ahe. puṅē jēhēr sēmodrēpaṭiipasuuun 1850 phuuṭ unṭṣ ahe. ya jēhēracii sthapēna don jē vērṣapurvii śivajiimēharajantṣe guru dadajii koṅḍēdev yāii kelii. mēharajantṣa vaḍa yethe hota aṅi ray'gēḍ gheipēryēnt tyantṣe mukhy ṭhārē puṅyasēṭṣ əsē. mēharajancya pēscat satara hē jēhēr mērāṭhyancya sēttēṭṣē kēndr zhālē. puṅyanējiik śimhēgēḍ killa, bhāṭ'ghēr yēthiil dhērēṅ vē tēlav aṅi lēṣkēratiil sunder imar'tii pah'ṅyasar'khyā ahet. puṅyatiil śēnivar'vaḍyazēvēḷ śrii śivajiimēharajantṣe smarēk mēṅuun tyantṣa əṣvaruuḍh bhēvy putēḷa ubha kelela ahe.

1. ənusvars to be read with zero-realisation are not transcribed in this passage.

GUJARATI SECTION

CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The writing system of Gujarati (ગુજરાતી , gujēratī) is based on the Sanskrit system, with some modifications as in the other modern languages of Northern India which are written in the Devanagari script. The characters of the Gujarati script are arranged in the same way as those of the Devanagari script, given in the Sanskrit section¹.

The script is referred to as આળબોધ (bāḷabodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called અક્ષર (akṣar), and the syllabic series is called વર્ણમાલા (varṇamāla), 'character-series'. The terms used by Gujarati grammarians to refer to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel ə , these terms are used in this section in their Gujarati form and transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Gujarati. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section:

Sanskrit	अक्षरम्	(akṣarəm)	Gujarati	અક્ષર	(akṣar)
	विरामः	(viraməḥ)		વિરામ	(viram)
	अन्तःस्थ	(antəsthə)		અન્તસ્થ	(əntəsth)

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.

GUJARATI SECTION

The table given below shows the arrangement of the Gujarati syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting of either a vowel, or a consonant followed by the vowel *ə*, the roman tables show each consonant with this vowel. The vowel *ə*, when realised in this way with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

CONSONANTS with <i>ə</i>		1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retro- flex	4 Dental	5 Labial	
P l o s i v e s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə	cə	ʈə	tə	pə
		Aspirate	khə	chə	ʈhə	thə	phə
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	jə	ɖə ¹	də	bə
		Aspirated	ghə	jhə	ɖhə ¹	dhə	bhə
	Nasal	(ŋə) ²	(ɲə) ²	ɳə	nə	mə	
Semivowels			yə	rə	lə	və ³	
Fricatives			ʃə	ʂə ⁴	sə		
Aspirate		hə					
Lateral				ɭə			
VOWELS	ə a	i ii	u uu	e, e ⁵ əỵ	o, o ⁵ əṿ	r ⁴	
MODIFIERS	Nasal - ŋ or ~		Aspirated - h				

1. - 5. See notes on following page.

1. The characters represented by $qə$ and qhe are realised medially and finally with the flapped consonants $ɾ$ and $ɾh$ in some words.
2. The characters represented by $ŋə$ and $ɲə$ occur only in combination with other consonants, in Sanskrit loanwords.
3. The character represented by ve is usually realised with labiodental articulation.
4. The characters represented by $ʒə$ and syllabic r occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.
5. The vowels e and $ɛ$ are written in the script with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as e . The vowels o and $ɔ$ are also written with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as o .

The series of vowels includes 'short' i and 'long' ii , 'short' u and 'long' uu . These pairs of vowels occur in Gujarati words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography¹. This distinction between the 'short' and 'long' vowels is preserved in this work in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Gujarati speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

1. See Chapter 2, under 2.ii.Vowel Signs.

C H A P T E R 2
C H A R A C T E R S O F T H E S Y L L A B A R Y

The Gujarati characters are a modified form of the Devanagari characters, with some changes of line and form which have come about through an adaptation of the script for cursive writing. The characters are more rounded than those of the Devanagari script, and do not have a head-stroke. Comparison with the characters in the Sanskrit section will show how the Gujarati characters are related in form to those of the Devanagari script. The method of writing the Gujarati characters is in general the method described in the Introduction, and reference should be made to the notes on calligraphy given with each group of characters in the Sanskrit section. Special notes are given below on the calligraphy of any characters of which the order of strokes cannot be easily deduced from the Devanagari characters.

The Gujarati characters are described in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vərgiiy' characters, 'əntəsth' characters and 'uuṣm' characters¹. As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel ə, and they are described as २५४१२ (əkar). The realisation

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.i - iii.

of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by a diagonal stroke written at the foot of the character, thus ક , ક- , ત , ત- , and so on, as in Sanskrit. This stroke is called **विराम** (viram)¹ and a character written with this stroke is called 'halant' by Gujarati grammarians; but in the teaching of writing in schools, characters written with this stroke are described as **ખોડું** (khoḍū, 'lame').

The realisation of ekar consonant characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

- a. A final ekar consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.²
- b. A final ekar consonant character formed by combining two or more characters³, or a final ekar consonant character preceded by a character written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant⁴, is usually realised with an ə-glide.
- c. A medial ekar consonant character is realised in certain contexts with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a three character word, and the final character has one of the vowel signs⁵.
- d. When an ekar consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 1. 2. The viram is not written in Gujarati with characters which are realised in this way; it is written only in a few Sanskrit loanwords. 3. See below, Ch. 3, 2.
4. See below, 3.1.b. 5. See below, 2.ii.

a-glide, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or beginning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

For guidance in reading, final əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel are transcribed without ə, and medial əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel or with an a-glide are transcribed thus: k', t', p'.

1. Characters of the varḡiy group (વર્ગીય)¹.

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel ə. These characters fall into five વર્ગ (verg), or classes, according to the five positions of articulation.

ka-verg	ક	ખ	ગ	ઘ	ઙ
	kə	khe	gə	ghe	-ŋə ²
ca-verg	ચ	છ	જ	ઝ	ઞ
	ce	che	je	jhe	-ɲə
ta-verg	ટ	ઠ	ડ	ઢ	ણ
	te	the	de	dhe	-ɳə
ta-verg	ત	થ	દ	ધ	ન
	te	the	de	dhe	ne
pa-verg	પ	ફ	બ	ભ	મ
	pə	phe	bə	bhe	me

An older form of ફ is ફ.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 1.1. 2. Characters which do not occur initially are shown by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

The characters ક , ફ , ઝ and ઠ are written thus:

ક	૮	૯	ક	ફ	૮	૯	ફ
ઝ	૭	૮	ઝ	ઠ	૮	૭	ઠ

The əkar consonant characters are referred to, as for instance in spelling, thus: ક , કકો (kəko), ત , તતો (təto), and so on.

The characters ડ and ઙ do not occur in Gujarati words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. The characters ડ and ઙ are realised medially and finally as ɖə and ɖhə in certain words. Examples of this realisation are given later, after the vowel signs are discussed.¹

Reading examples²

1. One character words. Four of the vėgiy characters occur as words: ત ઇ ઝ ઠ

2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

દન પડા નમ ગજ યસ મઠ કમ ભણા ઇઠ ઠા
ઝા દસ દન તક યસ ઠમ બન ફા જસ પણ

3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

બદન પકસ ઝામ મઠઠ ચમન ફાક તાસ ગામત
જમણ બાસ તાઠ દમક ઠપા તનમ ભજન પઠન

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

દસપણ ભાકણ ચકમક ઝાપા બસબા ગજકણ

1. See below, under 2.11.

2. For transcription, see p.168.

ii. Characters of the əntəsth group (અન્તરથ)¹

There are four Gujarati characters in this group, as in the same group of Sanskrit characters.

ય	લ	ર	વ
yə	lə	rə	və

When the characters ય and વ occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially, in positions in which əkar consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable.²

e.g.	યજન	વન	ભય	જવ
	yəjən	vən	bhey	jəv

Reading examples³

1. None of the əntəsth characters occurs as a word.
2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.
રથ પર લખ ધર ખલ ખર રજ રવ લગ વય
યવ લય ઇર ઝલ વર રડ કલ ચય ભર જય
3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.
લયક ઇલર વરધ ઝરણ ભરડ વખત રતન તરફ
રવડ વરદ લગણ યવન ચરક પલખ પવન ભરણ
4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
કલતર લગભગ પડતર લડકણ તરતજ દક્ટર

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii. 2. Further examples of the realisation of these two characters are given below, under 2.ii.
3. For transcription, see p.168.

iii. Characters of the uuṣm group (उष्म)¹

These characters as given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Gujarati characters are:

श	ष	स	ह
ʃə	ʃə	sə	hə

The character ष occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when written in words in common use in Gujarati, it is often realised as ʃə except in formal reading.

Reading examples.²

1. None of the characters in this group occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

रस शठ सठ शण्ड षस षश यश सश षस शत

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

लसण्ड षलक सरस षुष्म शपथ समय षरण इषास

4. Four and five character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, second character in four character words, third character in the five character word, realised with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide.

समयण्ड शरयत सरकट कसरत षरकत वकतसर

The last consonant character in the Gujarati syllabary is ण, -[ɳ]³, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with ə.

Reading examples.²

कण ढण ढण णण्ड धवण कण परवण णवट

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii. 2. For transcription, see p.168.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii. Vedic character.

The two characters **क्ष** and **क्ष**, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel **e**, are often placed at the end of the series of consonant characters in the varṇamala, but they do not properly belong to the syllabary, and they are discussed later¹.

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.²

1. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Gujarati correspond with the vowel characters in Sanskrit though the forms differ. Syllabic **rr**, **l** and **ll** do not occur in Gujarati³. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the varṇemala.

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ
a	ā	i	ī	u	ū
ऋ	ॠ	ऌ	ॡ	ऋ	ॠ
syllabic r	e, e ⁴	ḷ	ḷ	o, o ⁴	ō

The character **ऋ**, syllabic **r**, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as **ekar**, **akar**, **ikar**, **ukar**, and so on.

In all reading examples which follow, **ekar** consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.

1. See below, Ch.3. Classes 2. and 4. 2. For the use of vowel characters and vowel signs, see Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.1.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.1. 4. See above, Ch.1. The realisation of these vowel characters as **e** or **ɛ**, and as **o** or **ɔ**, is discussed below under ii. Vowel Signs.

Reading examples¹

1. Vowel characters only. अ ए आओ ऐओ

2. Vowel characters with əkar characters.

अस अिन ऐक आप ऐठ अश आज औठ
 अयक अयण अर ऐठ औषध ओध अमस अश
 औठ मठि लथि ठथि गथि जथिओ ठथिओ लथिओ

ii. Vowel signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except अ , are added to the əkar form of the consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to əv̄ . The vowel signs are given here added to the character क .

क कि की कु कू कृ के कै को कौ
 ka ki kii ku kuu kr ke,ke kəṽ ko,kə kəṽ

The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs is in general the same as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section². Some of the characters are modified in form when certain of the vowel signs are added.

a. The upright stroke of a character is written without rounding the foot when the vowel signs for u or uu are added:

गु गु पु पू सु सू
 gu guu pu puu su suu

b. Special forms:

ज जि ज्ज जु जू ङ रु, रु रु, रु ढ श्रु ह
 ja ji jii ju juu ṅ ru ruu ḍr śr hr

1. For transcription of examples, see p.168.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, 2.ii.

In the teaching of writing in schools, and in spelling, the upright stroke of a character, and of the vowel signs corresponding to the characters આ , ઓ and ઔ are referred to as કાનો (kano), and the diagonal superscribed strokes in the vowel characters and signs, as in એ , ઐ , ઓ and ઔ , are referred to as માત્રા (matra). The vowel signs for ઇ and ઈ are called હ્રસ્વ ઇ (hr̥sv i) and દીર્ઘ ઈ (diirgh ii), and the vowel signs for ઉ and ઊ are called હ્રસ્વ ઉ (hr̥sv u) and દીર્ઘ ઊ (diirgh uu)¹. Characters having vowel signs are described as 'akar', 'ukar', 'ekar' and so on.

Reading examples²

1. One character words.

કે પૈ સૌ છે જા ધી તે ચા જે ભૂ ધો જી

2. Words of two or more characters.

શેઠ રોજ ઠીક દૂધ લોક રૂપ ચીજ દઠ હિત જાય
ગોઠ લાવ નહિ બહુ મને પછી આજે ઊભો ઉગે
આપો ઋષિ ઋતુ સૌએ તેઓ ભાઈ ઈએ જુઓ
ઐરી ગોળો વારુ પૈસો મુકે રાજ પેલો દિવો કૃપા વિષે
નિશાળે ઉજાણી રૂપિયો તાબેદારી હોશિયારી ભાઈઓએ

Realisation of the vowels એ and ઓ .

These vowel characters, and the corresponding vowel signs, each represent two vowels of different quality. The vowel character એ and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as e , but in some words as ε ; the vowel character ઓ and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as o , but in

1. hr̥sv, 'short' ; diirgh, 'long'.

2. For transcription, see p.168.

some words as ડ. The realisation of these characters as e and o is described by Gujarati grammarians as વિવૃત (vivrt, 'open'). Some pairs of words, written in the same way, are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of the vowel ઓ as o or as ડ. Some words in frequent use in which these vowels are realised as 'open' vowels are given below; a fuller list of such words is given in the Gujarati dictionary 'Narmakosh'¹, and in the dictionary 'Jodnikosh'² words in which the 'open' vowels occur are specially noted.

Words in which એ, or the corresponding sign, is realised as e :

એમ એઢી કહે- કેડ કેદ કેમ કેરી ગેલ ઘેર ઘેલો છેન
જેમ ઝેર ઢેલ તેમ દેણ નેમ પહેર-³ પેર પેસ- પહેલો
ફેણ બે બેઠ- બેઠક બેસ- બેન બહેન મેમાન મેર મેલ
રહે- લે- લેણ લહેર વેપારી વેર વહેલો શહેર સહેજ સહેલો

Words in which ઓ, or the corresponding sign, is realised as o :

ઓગળ ઓછાડ ઓઝલ ઓસર- કોમલ કોપલો⁴ કોગલો
કોઠ કોડી કોણ કોલસો કોલિયો ખોખો ગોળ ચોક⁵
ચોપડી તો દોડ- દોઢ ધોલ ધોખો ધોળ- નોકર નોખો
નોમ પહોળો પોણો⁶ ભો મોર મોવાળો મોસાળ મોળ
રોક વહોર શોક શોખ સો સોડ હો-

When characters with these vowels are written with the mark of nasalisation known as the anusvar⁷, they are realised as 'open' vowels.

1. નર્મકોશ, narmakos, pub.1873.
2. સાર્થ ગુજરાતી જોડણીકોશ sarthe gujeratii jodanji kos, pub.1949. The 'open' realisation of these vowel characters and signs is indicated in this dictionary by inverting the matra.
3. The words written with a hyphen are verbal bases.
4. In this and later words in which there are two okar characters, it is the first which is realised with ડ.
5. Similarly all words in which the first syllable is ઓ, 'four'.
6. Similarly other words in which the first syllable is પોણ-, 'less a quarter'.
7. See below, under 3. Modifiers, 1. anusvar.

Some words which are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of ઓ as o or as ɔ :

ગોળ	goḷ, 'round'	gɔḷ, 'treacle'
ખોળ	khoḷ, 'enquiry'	khɔḷ, 'oil-cake'
ચોપડી	copəɽii, 'smeared'	coɽəɽii, 'book'
કોણ	koṅ, 'angle'	koɽ, 'who'
ચોળી	coḷii, 'bodice'	coḷii, (name of a vegetable)
સોળ	soḷ, 'sixteen'	soɽ, 'weal', 'stripe'

Realisation of əkar consonant characters in words with vowel characters and signs in certain positions.

- a. When a medial əkar consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, and the semi-vowels represented by ય and વ form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable, as in

એટલો	ચરખી	મણકો	ફાયદો	છેવટે
eṭ'lo	çər'bii	məṅ'ko	phay'do	çev'te

The realisation of medial əkar characters in words of more than three characters varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs. In compound words, the realisation depends upon the form of the words joined in the compound. The following examples illustrate the realisation of əkar consonant characters in such words.

Second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

શેતકરી	કેટલાક	નુકસાન	જાનવર
ʃet'kəri	keṭ'lak	nuk'san	jan'ver

Other characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

દુકાનદાર	તાબડતોબ	કપટબાજ	પરવાનગી
dukan'dar	tabəq'tob	kəpəɟ'baɟii	pər'van'gii

- b. When a suffix beginning with a consonant character is added to a noun or pronoun, or to a verbal base, ending in an əkar consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, as in these examples:

ગામનો	તમને	કરતો	બોલવા	લાગશે
gam-no	təm-ne	kər-to	bol-va	lag-ʃe

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters, of which the final and pre-final consonant characters are əkar, the realisation of the pre-final character varies in the way illustrated by the following examples:

સમજ	સમજી	સમજવા	સમજાવવા
səməɟ	səm'ɟii	səməɟ-va	səm'jav-va
યરક	યરકે	યરકતો	યરકાવવો
therək	thər'ke	therək-to	thər'kav-vo

Reading examples¹

1. əkar consonant characters realised as in note a.

એકઠા	અપણે	બકરી	નકશો	પોગળી	આપણુ	કસબી
પાયલી	જમરુખ	પાયઢળ	કોઠવાલ	ગુજરાતી	કસબચોર	

2. əkar consonant characters realised as in note b.

છેતર	છેતરે	છેતરવી	પકડ	પકડો	પકડવો
પસર	પસરીને	પસરવી	મોકલી	મોકલવી	

1. For transcription, see p.168.

Realisation of medial and final ડ and ઢ .

The character ડ is usually realised medially or finally as a flapped consonant, $ɽ^1$, except when preceded by a character written with the anusvar². In some words, however, it is always realised as a stop, $ɽ$. The character ઢ is usually realised as a stop, $ɽ̃$, and sometimes as a flapped consonant. In some words the realisation as a stop is constant. The following examples are some of the words in frequent use in which ડ and ઢ are always realised as stops³:

આડો ડિ- ઓડ કોડ ખાડો ગાડર ગાડી જોડો તીડ વુડ-લુડ
લુડવો ઢાડ આઢી ઓઢણ કાઢ- કાઢ ઢાઢી વુઢી વાઢ-

These characters are always realised as stops after nasalisation.

In the following pairs of words the realisation of ડ as $ɽ$ or as $ɽ̃$ is necessary for distinction of meaning:

પાડો	paɽo, 'male buffalo'	પાૃો	'neighbourhood'
જાડું	jaɽu ⁴ , 'thick'	જાૃું	'jaw'
વડો	veɽo, 'cancelled'	વૃો	'elderly'

Orthography of the 'short' and 'long' vowels.⁵

The following general rules are usually applied in writing the vowel characters ઈ , ઈ̃ and ઊ , ઊ̃ , and the corresponding vowel signs, though practice varies, and numerous exceptions occur.

a. ઈ̃ , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in final characters, or immediately preceding a final əkar consonant

-
1. See note in 1.1. above.
 2. See below, under 3.1. anusvar.
 3. See Notes on Gujarati Phonology, T.N.Dave, Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, Vol.VI.p.673 ff.
 4. For the mark of nasalisation on the final character of this word, see below, under 3.1.anusvar. 5. Fuller notes on Gujarati orthography are given in 'Jodnikosh', Introduction, p.30 ff.

character, unless this is a conjunct character¹; e.g.

લઈ	કરી	પાણી	ઠીક	ચીજ	ગરીબ
leii	kerii	paṇii	ṭhiik	ciij	geriib

ઈ , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in all other positions²; e.g.

દિવસ	તિખટ	બિલાડી	હોશિયાર	ઘડિયાળ
diveṣ	tikhṭ	bilaḍii	hoṣiyar	ghḍiyal

Some exceptions:

બીજો	હકીકત	લીધે	કીધો	શીખીને
biijo	həkiiket	liidhe	kiidho	ṣiikhiine

b. ઊ , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in a medial position when immediately preceding a final ekar consonant character, unless this is a conjunct character; e.g.

ઊઠ	દૂધ	ભૂખ	ફૂલ	મજૂર
uṭh	duudh	bhuukh	phuul	məjuur

ઉ , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in other positions, though many words occur in Gujarati texts written with either the 'short' or the 'long' vowel²; e.g.

ઉનાળો	દુકાન	સુથાર	વારુ	આપસુ
unaḷo	dukan	suthar	varu	aḷ'su

Some exceptions: ઊચક ઊપર ઊભો કૂવો સૂજ-

uček	uuper	uubho	kuuvo	suujh-
------	-------	-------	-------	--------

The Sanskrit orthography is usually preserved in Sanskrit loan-words; e.g.

હિત	ભીતિ	પુરુષ	ભૂમિ	બહુ
hit	bhiiti	puruṣ	bhuumi	bəhu

1. See below, Chapter 3.

2. For this vowel written with the anusvar, see below, under 3.i.

3. Modifiers.

The modifiers, **અનુસ્વાર** (anusvar) and **વિસર્ગ** (visarg), used in the Devanagari script, are both used in writing Gujarati.¹

i. anusvar.

The anusvar is a mark representing nasalisation, and is written in Gujarati in the form of a dot above a character, thus:

અં	આં	ઈં	ઉં	એં	ઑં	કાં	કિં	કું	કેં	કોં
am̐	am̐	im̐	um̐	em̐	om̐	kaṃ	kiṃ	kuṃ	keṃ	koṃ

The anusvar is placed at the right side of any superscribed stroke, and it is written on the character after every other stroke, as in the Devanagari script.²

Realisation of the anusvar.

- a. The anusvar is realised in some words as the nasalisation of the vowel of the character with which it is written. This realisation occurs usually when the anusvar is written with any of the vowels આ to ઔ, except in some Sanskrit loanwords. The anusvar realised in this way occurs in many grammatical forms. Examples:

કંઈ	માં	ઈંટ	તું	ઉચ	મેં	પહોંચ	પોંવા
kāi	mā	īṭ	tū	ūc	mē	pehōc	pōvva

Grammatical forms:

છોકરાં	બધાંએ	કેળું	મારું	જાઉં	આવું
chokerā	badhāe	keḷū	marū	jaū	av-vū

The 'long' vowels ઈ and ઉ are usually written in characters with the anusvar when it represents nasalisation of a vowel,

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i. and ii.

2. ibid., note on calligraphy of the anusvar.

except in grammatical forms described as 'neuter singular', which are always written with the 'short' vowel; e.g.

वींछी	भूत	डूडो	मारुं	लींयुं	डूडुं
vīchii	bhūt	ūdō	marū	lībū	ūdū

Some words are written with either 'short' or 'long' vowels.

The vowel characters **अे** and **ओ**, and the corresponding signs, are realised with the anusvar as **ँ** and **ं**; e.g.

पेंचवुं	भेंस	सोंपवुं	पहेंचवुं
khēc-vū	bhēs	sōp-vū	pehēc-vū

- b. The anusvar written on a character preceding one of the *vərgii* characters may be realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as *n* before a character of the *cə-vərg*. This realisation of the anusvar occurs mainly in reading Sanskrit loanwords. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final *əkar* consonant character, the final character is usually realised with an *ə*-glide¹. Examples:

कँठ	शान्ति	जंतु	संभाण	संयंध
keṅṭh	śanti	jantu	sambhaṅ	sambandh

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants in this context. This method is described later.² The 'short' forms of the vowels **ई** and **उ** are usually written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant; e.g.

लिंग	चिंता	सुंदर	कुंभार
liṅg	cinta	sundar	kumbhar

1. See above, 1.b. Realisation of *əkar* consonant characters.
2. See below, Ch.3,3.Class 2.ii.

- c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding an antesth or an uṣm character, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways, according to the position of articulation of the following consonant. The realisation of the anusvar in these contexts by speakers in various parts of India is described in the Sanskrit section¹. The usual Gujarati practice is illustrated by these examples:
- anusvar before य , realised as ય̣ , as in સંયોગ , saṅyog
 anusvar before લ , realised as લ̣ , as in પુંલિંગ , puṅliṅg
 anusvar before all other antesth and uṣm characters, realised as વ̣ ; e.g. સંરક્ષણ વારંવાર અંશ અહિંસા સિંહ
 saṅrakṣaṇ² vareṅvar aṅś ahiṅsa siṅh

Reading examples³

1. anusvar realised as in note a.

શું હું કંઈ તોય કેંક ખેંચ સાંજ ઊઘ સીંચ ભેંસ
 વાંધ ઝાંખ તેવાંજ માંદું પહોંચ વિંદી યાઝી લીંવું

2. anusvar realised as in notes b. and c.

આનંદ જંતુ વસંત મંડ અંદર કંજુસ અંબ્યા સંપ

ii. viserg

This modifier, described in the Sanskrit section⁴, does not occur in Gujarati words, but it occurs medially in a few Sanskrit loanwords and is realised as the doubling of the following consonant, as in દુઃખ, dukkh (also written દુખ, dukh) and અંતઃકરણ, antekkerṇ.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1.c.

2. ક્ષ represents k- joined with -ṣe . See Ch.3,3.Class 4.1.b.

3. For transcription, see p.169.

4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii.

4. The Complete Syllabary.

The traditional order of the characters in the syllabic series is shown in the following table¹:

અ	આ	ઇ	ઈ	ઉ	ઊ
	એ	ઐ	ઔ	ઝ	
		અં	અઃ		
ક	ખ	ગ	ઘ	ઙ	
ચ	છ	જ	ઝ	ઞ	
ટ	ઠ	ડ	ઢ	ણ	
ત	થ	દ	ધ	ન	
પ	ફ	બ	ભ	મ	
	ય	ર	લ	વ	
	શ	ષ	સ	હ	
			ૠ		

The vowel character ઝ is not usually included in the table.

The table in which the vowel characters (except ઝ), and the modifiers added to the character અ, are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the akar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Gujarati the વ્યારાખડી, barakheḍii, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

1. Cf. Devanagari table in Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 4.

These two tables show the order in which characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that words beginning with characters with the anusvar are placed after words beginning with the same character without the anusvar, as illustrated below:

Sanskrit: a ai aya aya aya ake akhe ...

Gujarati: a ai ake akhe ... aya aya aya akhe ...

5. Numerals.

The Gujarati numerals are written thus:

૧	૨	૩	૪	૫	૬	૭	૮	૯	૧૦
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Gujarati verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.¹

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 6.

C H A P T E R 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed by joining other characters are called **संयुक्ताक्षर** (səyūyuktākṣar) by Gujarati grammarians or **જોડાક્ષર** (jōḍākṣar) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters in the Devanagari script is described in the Sanskrit section¹. Gujarati conjunct characters are constructed by similar methods, with these modifications:

- i. Some conjunct characters are formed by writing two characters together, without the usual separating space, as in **कक** , kkə.
- ii. When conjunct characters are formed by omitting the upright stroke of the first character², the remaining part of the first character is often written on a lower level than the first part of the second character, as in **गग** , ggə , **बब** , bbe.

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

Conjunct characters occur in Gujarati in the following contexts:

- i. In Gujarati words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

ડાહ્યું	બરચું	નક્કી	ચિટ્ઠી
ḍahyū	baccū	nekki	ciṭṭhi

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,1.

2. *ibid.*, Ch.3,1.ii.

- ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Gujarati, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

પુસ્તક
pustak

પત્ર
patr

ઇશ્વર
iṣṭvār

- iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

રેસ્ટો
resto

ગાર્ડ
gard

સ્ટેશન
stēṣan

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an ekar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in જન્મ, jənm', શાસ્ત્ર, śastr'.¹

The realisation in modern Gujarati of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final ekar consonant character, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an ekar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an ekar consonant character and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with the various classes of conjunct characters.

1. See above, Ch.2,1.a. and b. This glide is not represented in the transcription of words to which this rule applies.

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

The conjunct characters used in writing Gujarati are classified in this chapter in the same way as the conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section¹. Conjunct characters of all the classes occur in Gujarati, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those which are used in writing Gujarati are shown by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords in frequent use. Some of the reading examples given in the Sanskrit section occur in literary texts as learned loanwords, and these may be transcribed without difficulty in Gujarati characters.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.²

Most of the characters of the Gujarati syllabary occur in this class, as 'doubled' characters. The character for -rrə is written as ર̣, the superscribed stroke representing r- preceding another consonant³.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Gujarati writing the characters ર્ખ, khkha, ડ્ઢ, [t]hə, and ઢ્ઢ, dhdhe are often used. The combinations -nne and -mme are represented in some words by writing the anusvar over the character preceding ન or મ; e.g.

સંમતિ	સંનિધિ	but	અન્ન
sammati	sennidhi		ann

The following examples illustrate Gujarati words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being əkar, are realised

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.

2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 1.

3. See below, Class 3.iii.a.

in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

આગગાડી

ag-gaḡii¹

ગામમાં

gam-mā²

ભાવવું

bhav-vū³

બહેનનો

bēhn-no²

Reading examples⁴

નક્કી લક્કડ ચોખ્ખો લગ્ન વચ્ચે વચ્ચું ઈચ્છા ગરજો સખ્ખડ
ઉચ્છતી ઘુઘ્ઘો ભઘ્ઘી ચિઘ્ઘી ખડ્ડો પિત્તળ પથ્થર મુદ્દલ⁵ બુઘ્ઘિ⁵
ઓઘ્ઘો અન્ન ચઘ્ઘુ વળ્ળો હિમ્મત રચ્ચત દેલ્લો હાંલ્લી હિસ્તો

Class 2. Two vergiiy characters joined.

The characters of this class occur for the most part in Sanskrit and other loanwords. Those which are most frequently used in writing Gujarati are given below, in the same groups as the characters given in the Sanskrit section⁶.

i. ક્ત ઠ પ્ત ત્પ બ્ધ
-kte -tke -pte -tpe -bde

ii. Most of the characters corresponding to those of this group in the Sanskrit section, under ii.a., are written in literary Gujarati, representing homorganic nasal consonants. This method of representing nasal consonants preceding vergiiy characters is generally used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords. An alternative method, representing nasal consonants of each class by writing the anusvar on the preceding character, has been described above⁷.

Of the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only

ક્ત, જ્પ and ભ, -tne occur in Gujarati. The character ક્ત

is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often

1. Compound word. 2. Noun with suffix. 3. Verbal form.
4. For transcription, see p.169. 5. The second character in these words is formed from the Devanagari character for ઢ; Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2, 1.1.
6. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, 3.1.2. 7. See above, Ch.2, 3.1.b.

included in the syllabary. In Gujarati dictionaries words beginning with **જ્ઞ** are placed after words beginning with **જો**. **જ્ઞ** is often realised as *gyo*.

iii. Some of the characters of this group occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

ક્રમે	ગ્ને	ઘ્ને	ત્ને	દ્ને	પ્ને
-kme	-gne	-ghne	-tne	-dne	-pne

iv. Of this group, only **ન્ને**, -*nne*, occurs in Gujarati, though

ક્રમે, -*krme* and **દ્ને**, -*dne* may occur in learned loanwords in a literary text.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is *akar*, in the same way as conjunct characters:

શક્તિ	શક્તી	ગુપ્ત	આપતો
ʃakti	ʃak-tii ¹	gupt	ap-to ¹

Reading examples²

શુક્તિ ભક્તિ તત્કાલ ચમત્કાર ગુપ્ત તત્પર શબ્દ યત્ન
 લભ રુકિમણી જન્મ રક્ષા સુંદર પત્ન્ય આરમ્ભ પરતુ
 સમ્બન્ધ જ્ઞાન

Class 3. Characters joined with antesth characters.

1. Characters joined with following **ય**.³

All the characters of the Gujarati syllabary, except **ડ** and **ઝ** occur in this class. Many of the characters occur in verbal forms in which the suffix **યો**, and other forms of this suffix, are added to the verbal base by joining the character of the suffix with the final character of the base.

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.169.
 3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.1.

Reading examples¹

ક્યારે શક્યો ખ્યાલું નાખ્યો લાખ્યું મુઘ્યું સીંચ્યો પુઘ્યો
 જ્યારે ખોજ્યું સૂજ્યું ઘુટ્યો ઊઠ્યું પડ્યો કાઢ્યો ભાડ્યો
 જત્યો ત્યાં આખ્યું વિદ્યા શોધ્યો મધ્યે માન્યો ન્યાય ખ્યારે
 આખ્યું હાંક્યો ઢબ્યું થોભ્યું ગમ્યું સૂર્ય કર્યો ખોલ્યો આખ્યું
 ભાખ્યું અવશ્ય પીરસ્યું મનુષ્ય કલું માખ્યું નિકાળ્યો અદૃશ્ય

ii. Characters joined with following વ .²

Only a few of the Gujarati characters are combined with વ , and these occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. The realisation of a final əkar consonant character in some compound words formed with the words વાલા , vala and વાર , var , illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is əkar, in the same way as conjunct characters of this class; e.g.

પકવાન	અઠવાડિયું	ડાકવાલા	સોમવાર	બુધવાર
pəkvann	əṭh'vaḍiyū	ḍak'vala	som'var	budh'var

Reading examples³

સત્ત્વ પૃથ્વી સર્વ ઈશ્વર⁴ વિશ્વાસ સ્વભાવ
 સ્વપ્ન દ્વેષ ધ્વનિ તત્ત્વજ્ઞાન

iii. Characters joined with preceding ર્ or following ર .

a. ર્ preceding another character.⁵

These conjunct characters are formed by placing a stroke known as રેફ , reph , above the character before which ર્ is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of

1. For transcription, see p.169.

3. For transcription, see p.169.
see Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.ii.

4. For the character ર્ , [ə ,
5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iii.

this stroke on Gujarati characters, whether əkar or written with vowel signs, corresponds with the place of the stroke on the Devanagari characters, and the order of writing the strokes of characters with reph is the same as the order described in the Sanskrit section¹.

The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is əkar, in the same way as conjunct characters written with reph are realised:

કર્તા	કરતા	ધર્મ	ઘરમાં	વર્ણ	નિસરણી
karta	kər-ta ²	dhərm	ghər-mā ³	verṇ	niser'ṇii

Reading examples⁴

તર્ક મૂર્ખ વર્ગ અર્જિત ગર્જના વર્ણન પૂર્ણ વર્તન અર્થ
વિદ્યાર્થી નિર્દય અર્થ અર્પણ ધર્મ દર્મિયાં ખર્વ પૂર્વ હર્ષ

b. ૨ following another character.

These characters are formed by writing a short diagonal stroke either against the upright stroke of a character, or below a rounded character.⁵ Two characters similar to the Devanagari characters are used in forming these conjunct characters: ઢ for dē , and ળ for ṣe.⁶ The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Gujarati, mostly in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

Reading examples⁷

ક્રમ રાત્ર અંક્ર સમુક્ર પ્રેમ પ્રાણી તણ ત્રીજું શુક્રવાર
શ્રમ શ્રાવણ આગ્રહ ત્રાંવું ઈંગ્રેજ ત્રમ પ્રમાણે ભ્રમર

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iii. a. Calligraphy. 2. Verbal form.
3. Noun with suffix. 4. For transcription, see p. 169.
5. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iii. b. 6. *ibid.*, Ch. 2, 1. i. and iii.
7. For transcription, see p. 169.

iv. Characters with preceding લ or following લ .¹

The characters of this class which are used in writing Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

a. લ preceding.

Characters with preceding લ are not usually written in Gujarati except in a few Sanskrit loanwords. Some words are written either with a conjunct character or with separate characters, such as બલકે , belke , or બલકે , bel'ke.

In representing colloquial speech forms in modern Gujarati, the character લે is sometimes written for લા, as in લેર , lher , for લેર , leher , and other similar words.

b. લ following.

Characters combined with following લ occur mainly in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar, in the same way as conjunct characters of this class:

બિકુલ	વાગાણી	બદલી	આમલી
bil'kul	və'l'gəŋi	bed'lii	am'lii

Reading examples²

કાલ્પન કલ્પના કોલ્હો કલ્હી સ્વલ્પ શિલ્પ
પ્રલ્હાદ શ્લોક ક્લેશ ક્લાસ ગ્લાસ સ્લેટ

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iv.a. and b.

2. For transcription, see p. 169.

Class 4. varḡiiy characters joined with preceding or following uṣṃ characters.

i. varḡiiy characters joined with श, ष or स.¹

a. श, ष, or स preceding a varḡiiy character.

The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the examples given below. The formation of the characters is similar to the formation of the Devanagari characters of this class, using the form श² for श, and using the form च³ for श when combined with श.

b. ष or स following a varḡiiy character.

Only a few of the Gujarati characters occur in this class. Those which occur are illustrated in the examples below. The character क्ष, kṣe, is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often included in the Gujarati varṇamala.⁴ Words beginning with this are placed in Gujarati dictionaries after words beginning with क्ष.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar, in the same way as conjunct characters:

નુકસાન	નાસતો	ભેંસનો	દિવસમાં
nuk'san	nas-to ⁵	bhēṣ-no ⁶	diveṣ-માં ⁷

The character સહ is written in some words for સહ to represent the pronunciation in modern Gujarati of such words as સહેલ, sehēl (સહેલ), and સહેજ, sṛhej (સહેજ).

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.i.a. and b. 2. ibid., Ch.2,1.iii.
3. ibid., Ch.2,1.1. ca-vergeh. 4. Cf.note on इ, under Cl.2.ii.b.
5. Verbal form. 6. Noun with suffix. 7. Noun with particle.

Reading examples¹

- a. મશ્કરી પશ્ચિમ અશ્મા પશ્ચાન્તાપ આશ્ચર્ય દુષ્ટ સ્પષ્ટ
પુષ્કળ દુષ્કર્મ રાષ્ટ્ર વસ્તુ રસ્તો પુસ્તક શાસ્ત્ર સ્ત્રી
સ્પળ સ્પિતિ તિરસ્કાર સંસ્કૃત સ્મરણ રાસ્ત
- b. પરીક્ષા રક્ષણ અક્ષર લક્ષ્મણ કૃષ્ણ અખસરા ઈન્સાફ

ii. હ preceding or following anunasik ('nasal') characters².

a. હ preceding.

Two characters occur with preceding હ, in the Sanskrit loan-words બ્રાહ્મણ, brahman, and ચિહ્ન, cihn

b. હ following.

The characters which occur with following હ are illustrated in the examples given below. The characters હ and હ are sometimes written to represent the tendency to aspiration in some words in colloquial speech.

Reading examples³

હાલું સાહે [સામે] તમે [તમે]

Gujarati prose passage⁴

જોડણી શાસ્ત્રપૂત હોય, બહોળી શિષ્ટ રૂઠિને અનુસરતી હોય, એ બધું જેટલું આવશ્યક છે તેટલું જ, અથવા તેના કરતાંયે, જેવી હોય તેવી પણ જોડણી બહુજનમાન્ય અને નિશ્ચિત થઈ જાય, એ વધારે આવશ્યક છે. આજે અંગ્રેજ ભાષાની જોડણી બધી રીતે શાસ્ત્રશુદ્ધ છે એમ તો કહેવાય જ નહિ; કેટલીયે બાબતમાં

1. For transcription, see p.169.

3. For transcription, see p.170.

2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.11.

4. Sārtha Jōṣṭikosh, by Maganlal Prabhudās Desāi, 4th ed. 1949, p.16, pub. Navajivan Prakāshan Mandir, Ahmedabad.

એ ઢંગધડા વગરની છે. પણ તે પ્રજામાં સંગઠન તથા તાલીમ-વ્યક્તિ હોવાને લીધે ત્યાં જોડણીમાં અરાજકતા ફેલાવા પામી નથી. અંગ્રેજ ભાષાની જોડણી સર્વમાન્ય થઈ ચુકી છે, તેથી જોડણીની વ્યાખ્યામાં બધે એકધારું લખાણ જાડી આવે છે. એક વાર અરાજકતામાંથી વ્યવસ્થા ઉત્પન્ન થઈ ગઈ એટલે પછી સુધારા કરવા જ હોય તો તે કામ પ્રમાણમાં ઘણું સહેલું થઈ જાય છે.

સુધારાનો પ્રવાહ માન્ય વિકલ્પોની મર્યાદામાં જ વહી શકે છે. વખત જતાં વિકલ્પોમાં અમુક જાતની જોડણી જ વધારે રૂઢ થાય છે અને બીજા વિકલ્પો અવમાન્ય ન હોય તોપણ વપરાશને આભાવે કાલગ્રસ્ત થઈ જાય છે અને ખરી પડે છે.

Transcription of Reading ExamplesChapter 2.

- 1.i. ne che je dhe
ghen peg nekh gej ced meth kekh bhen cheth dhex
jhet ghed dhen tek thed dem ben phet jed pen
beden peked jhedep meded cemen phetek teged gemen
jemen beged neged dhamek depet tenekh bhejen pethen
dhed'pen bhet'ken cek'mek jhet'pet bed'chet gej'ken
- 1.ii. reth per lekh ghar khel ber raj rav leg vey
yav ley cher jhel ver red kel cay bher jey
lecak cheler veredh jheren bhered vekhet retan tereph
reved vered legen yaven cerek pelakh peven bheren
kel'ter leg'bhex ped'ter led'ken ter'tej deph'ter
- 1.iii. ras seth sedh sen has das yaf sar set
lasen helak saras harekh sepeth semey haren phanes
sam'jen sar'bat sar'ket kes'rat her'ket veket'sar
phal del hal belad dhevel kemel per'vel hel'ket
- 2.i. a e ao eo
is uun ek ap edh rn aj evth
uucak iyel uuth eth evsedh ogh ubhad iif
eyd meu leii dei geii jeie deie leie
- 2.ii. ke pey sev che ja ghii te ca je bhuu dho jii
seth roj thik duudh lok ruup ciij drqh hit jay
god lav nehi behu mene pechii aje uubho uge
apo rsi rtu seve teo bhail chie juo
bayrii gojo varu peyso muke rajii pelo divo krpa vise
nijale ujanii ruupiyo tabedarii hojiyarii bhailoe
- p.149. ek'tha ap'ne bek'rii nek'jo pog'lii al'su kas'bii
pay'lii jem'rulkh pay'del kot'val guj'ratii keseb'cor
- cheter chet're cheter-vii peked pek'do peked-vo
peser pes'riine peser-vii mok'lii mokel-vii

3.i. fū hū kōii bhōy phēk khēc sāj ūgh sīc bhēs
 bād̄h jhāk̄h tevāj mād̄ū pōhōc vīṭ̄ii thāū libū

ii. anēnd jentu vēsēt mēṇḍ ēnder kēnjus ēmba sēmp

Chapter 3.

Class 1.

nēkkii lēkkēḍ cōkkho lēggu vēcce bēccū iccha gēccho sējjēḍ
 ujjhētii chuṭṭō bhēṭṭii ciṭṭhii khēḍḍo pittēḷ pēṭṭhēr muddēḷ buddhi
 oḍḍho ēnnē cēppu bēbbe himmēt reyyēt chello hāllii hisso

Class 2.

jukti bhēkti tētkal cēmetkar gupt tēṭṭēr jēbd yetn
 lēgn rukmiṇii jēnn rēṅg sunder pēnth arēmbh pērentu
 sēmbēndh jṇan

Class 3.i.

kyare jēkyo khyālū ṅakhyo lagyū sughyū sīcyo puchyo
 jyare khojyū suujhyū chuṭyo uuṭhyū pēḍyo kaḍhyo bhēnyo
 jīityo tyā athyū vidya jōdhyo mēdhye manyo nyay pyare
 apyū hāp̄hyo dēbyū thōbhyū gēmyū suury keryo bolyo avyū
 bhavyū ēvējy piir'syū mēnuṣy kēhyū mēlyū nikēlyo ēdr̄jy

Class 3.ii.

sett̄v pr̄thvii sērv iifvēr vijvas svēbhav
 svēpn dvej dhvēni tēttvējṇan

Class 3.iii,

a. tērk muurkh vērg ērjit gērjēna vērnēn puurn vērtēn ērth
 vidyarthii nirḍey ērdhū ērpenḍ dhērm dērmīyā khērv puurve hēṣ

b. krēm ratr cēndr sēmuḍr prēm prāṇii trēṅ triijū jukrēvar
 j̄rēm j̄rāvēṅ agrēhē trābū iṅgrējii nēm̄r prēmāṅē bhērēm̄r

Class 3.iv.

phalgun kēlpēna kolha kēlhei svēlp jilp prēḷhad
 j̄lok klēj klas glas slēj

Class 4.i.

a. mēfkerii pējcim cējma pējcattap aṣcēry duṣṭ spēṣṭ
 puṣkēḷ duṣkērm raṣṭr vēstu resto pustēk j̄astr strii sthēḷ
 sthiti tīrēskar sēmskrt smērēṅ rast

b. pēriikṣa rēkṣēṅ ēkṣēr lēkṣmēṅ krṣṇ ēpsēra insaph

Class 4.ii.

nhavū samhe (same) tomhe (tome)

Gujarati prose passage

joḍḍḍii jastropuut hoy, behḍḍii siḡt ruḍḍhine enuseratii hoy, e
 bēdhū jeṭ'lu avēḡyēk che teṭ'lu j, ethēva tēna kēr'tāye, jēvii hoy
 tevii pēḡ joḍḍḍii behujēnēmāny ēne niḡcit thēii jay, e vēdhare avēḡyēk
 che. aḡe ēḡḡreḡḡii bhāḡānii joḍḍḍii bēdhii riite jastrejuddh che em
 to kēhēvāyē j nēhi; kēṭ'liiye bābet-mā e ḡhēḡḡēdhēḡa vēḡer-nii che.
 pēḡ te prāḡa-mā sēḡḡēṭhēn tēthā tāliim'bēdhēta hōvāne liidhe tyā
 joḍḍḍii-mā ērāḡēkēta phēlava pāmii nēthii. ēḡḡreḡḡii bhāḡānii joḍḍḍii
 sērvēmāny thēii cukii che, tēthii joḍḍḍiini bābet-mā bēdhe ek'dharū
 lēkhar jōḡii ave che. ek var ērāḡēkēta-māthii vyēvēsthā utpēnn thēii
 ḡēii ēṭ'le pōchii sudhara kērvā j hoy to te kām prēmāḡ-mā ḡhēḡū sēhēlū
 thēii jay che.

sudharāno prēvāhe māny vikēlponii mēryāda-mā j vēhii ḡēke che.
 vēkhet jētā vikēlpo-mā ēmuk jāt-nii joḍḍḍii j vēdhare ruḍḍh thāy che
 ēne biḡḡa vikēlpo ēvēmāny nē hoy tōpēḡ vēpērāḡ-nē ēbhāve kāḡḡrēst
 thēii jay che ēne khērii pēḡe che.

BENGALI SECTION

PREPARED IN COLLABORATION WITH

MISS G. M. SUMMERS

*formerly Lecturer in Bengali in the
School of Oriental and African Studies
University of London*

C H A P T E R 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali script, as a writing system, is based on the same syllabic system as the Devanagari script. The characters of the syllabary are arranged in the same way, and though the majority of the characters seem at first sight to be very different in line and form from those of the Devanagari script, some of them are recognisably of the same origin.

The same system of notation is used in this section for the transcription of the Bengali script as that used in the Sanskrit section, and in the transcription of the modern languages which are written with the Devanagari script. As in the Devanagari script, each character of the Bengali script represents a syllable consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series. This vowel, in Bengali as in Sanskrit, is usually referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. In referring to a consonant character of the Bengali syllabary, or in reciting the syllabary, the inherent vowel is, however, the vowel which is usually represented by the phonetic symbol 'ɔ'. In order to preserve uniformity in the systematic transcription throughout this work the symbol 'ə' is used in this section to represent the inherent vowel, and as there are various other differences in the quality of vowel sounds used in realising the Bengali characters, the systematic transcription

in this section is accompanied, both in the examples given in the text and in those given for practice in reading, by a phonetic transcription. The phonetic transcription is given in brackets to distinguish it from the systematic roman transcription.

In the roman syllabary given below, the syllables are represented in the table in the systematic transcription used in the Sanskrit syllabary. For the transcription of certain additional characters which do not occur in the Sanskrit syllabary, and for the phonetic transcription, the following symbols, not included in the All-India Roman Notation, are used in this section:-

i. Systematic roman notation.

ɽ and ɽhe , for the retroflex flapped consonants, represented in the script by modified forms of the characters corresponding to ɽ and ɽhe¹.

ɽe , for the modified form of the character corresponding to ye , and realised in various ways, described in Chapter 2.²

ɽ̃ , for the modifier referred to as the ənusvar.³

ii. Phonetic notation.

(ɔ), for the realisation of the inherent vowel in most contexts.

(æ), for the realisation, in certain contexts, of the vowel transcribed in roman notation as a ; and for the realisation, in special contexts, of the vowel transcribed as e .

(~), superscribed to vowel symbols, to represent nasalisation.

('), to represent the realisation of the inherent vowel, medially, as an ə-glide, or as zero-vowel, in certain positions.

1. See Ch.2,1.i.

2. *ibid.*, 1.ii. əntəsthe ɽe.

3. See Ch.2,3.ii.

Bengali Syllabary in Roman Notation

CONSONANTS with ə		1 Velar	2 Palatal	3 Retro- flex	4 Dental	5 Labial	
P l o s i v e s	Voiceless	Unaspirated	kə	cə	ʈə	tə	pə
		Aspirated	khə	chə	ʈhə	thə	phə
	Voiced	Unaspirated	gə	jə	ɖə ¹	də	bə
		Aspirated	ghə	jhə	ɖhə ¹	dhə	bhə
	Nasal	ŋə	(ɲə) ²	ɳə	nə	mə	
Semivowels			yə ³	rə	lə	və ⁴	
Fricatives			ʃə	ʂə ⁵	sə		
Aspirate		hə					
VOWELS		ə a	i ii	u uu	e əʏ	o əʋ	r ⁶
MODIFIERS		Nasal - ŋ and ~ Aspirated - h					

Notes on the syllables marked 1 - 6 in the above table:

1. The characters corresponding to these two syllables are modified to represent the medial and final realisation of these characters as flapped sounds, written as ɽə and ɽhə in the transcription.
2. The character corresponding to this syllable is not written as a single character in Bengali, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.

3. As the character corresponding to this syllable is always realised in the same way as the character corresponding to *je* , a modified form of it is used to represent *ye* in certain contexts. The use of this modified character, referred to as 'əntəsthe *ye*', and transcribed in this work as *ye* , is discussed in Chapter 2.2.ii.
4. The character corresponding to this syllable is the same as the character corresponding to the syllable *be* .
5. The character corresponding to this syllable occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.
6. This vowel, syllabic *r* , occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The characters of the Bengali script are arranged in the same groups as the syllables given in the above table, and the terms used by Bengali grammarians in describing the characters and their realisation in reading are similar to those given in the Sanskrit section. These terms are Sanskrit loanwords, and when they are realised in reading, the same conventions are observed as those used in modern Bengali reading from a text. They sound, therefore, somewhat different from the Sanskrit terms, though when the Sanskrit and the Bengali terms are placed side by side, they are recognisable as loanwords. The following examples illustrate the similarities and differences between the two sets of terms, in script and in systematic and phonetic transcription:

Sanskrit	अक्षरम्	ekṣarəm	Bengali	অক্ষর	ekṣərə, (əkkhor)
	विरामः	viraməh		বিরাম	viramə (biram)
	वर्गः	vergəh		বর্গ	vergə (bargo)
	अन्तःस्थ	əntəsthe		অন্তস্থ	əntəsthe (əntostho)
	ऊष्मन्	uṣmən		উষ্ম	uṣmə (uṣṣ)
	व्यञ्जनम्	vyəñjənəm		ব্যঞ্জন	vyəñjəne (bənjon)

Bengali Calligraphy.

In the modern teaching of Bengali writing, ordinary pens are generally used, and consequently little attention is paid to the balance or direction of the broad and thin strokes. Formerly, however, writing was taught with a broad pen such as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section¹. Though the relative position of the broad and thin strokes is not so strictly adhered to in writing Bengali as in writing the Devanagari script, the general direction of them is the same as that illustrated in those notes.

There is a conventional order of writing the strokes in each character; the first stroke in writing most of the characters begins at the top left hand side and the last stroke brings the pen to the top right hand side so that it is possible to pass straight on to the beginning of the next character. If a character has a horizontal head-stroke, or is completed with a short horizontal stroke at the top right hand side, this stroke is written last and carried on to the first stroke of the next character in a word; when such a stroke is placed on the left hand side of the character, it is written first. This head-stroke is referred to as the 'matra'. The pen should be lifted as rarely as possible in writing a character, or consecutive characters. All the characters are written below the line, if ruled paper is used, and the regular alignment is by the top of the characters.

The printed forms of the characters, given in the tables in Chapter 2, are not usually used in manuscript. The corresponding cursive forms of the characters, used in writing, are given below the

1. See Sanskrit section, Introduction.

printed forms, with notes on calligraphy when necessary. The examples given below illustrate the general order of strokes in writing the characters, some typical forms, and the small but important differences to be noted between characters which have some similarity of form.

1.	ব।	—	ব	ব	য।	২	য	য		
	ট।	৮	ট	ট	উ।	৬	ড	উ		
2.	ব	র	ক	ক্ক	ক্ক	ঝ	য	ষ	ফ	ঘ
	ঢ	ঢ়	ট	চ	ঠ	এ	ক্র	ক্র	ঞ	ত্র
	ড	উ	ড	জ	ঙ	হ	ই	থ	ঈ	খ
	ত	অ	ত্ত	ক্ত	ত্ত	হু	ন্ত	ত্ত	ত্ত	ত্ত
	দ	ঝ	দ্ধ	ঝ্ঝ	ঝ্ঝ	ল	হু	থা	ত্র	ত্ত
			ক্ক	ম	ন্না	ক্ষ	ক্ষ	ক্ষ		

CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali characters are described in this chapter under the same headings as the Devanagari characters in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Signs, and Modifiers.¹

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: *vergiiyo* (*borgiyo*) characters, *entestha* (*ontostho*) characters, and *uṣṣṃ* (*uṣṣō*) characters. In the form in which they are given in the syllabary, they are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series, represented in the roman table as *e*. The characters are described as 'akar' (*akar*), that is, 'ending in *e*'. Each character is referred to as the syllable which it represents, with the addition of the particle '-kar'; for example, *ke-kar*, *te-kar*, *pe-kar*. When a character is to be realised without the inherent vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, a short diagonal stroke is written at the foot of the character. This mark is called 'hesante' (*hoṣanto*)², and characters written with this mark are referred to thus: क् is 'ke-e hesante' (*ke-e hoṣanto*)³, ग् is 'ge-e hesante' (*ge-e hoṣanto*), and so on. In reading words, *akar* consonant characters are realised in various

1. Compare Sanskrit section, Chapter 2.

2. 'ending in a consonant'. Cf. Sanskrit Ch.2.1. *viraṃś* and *heṣante*.

3. 'hesante in ke'. See also below, under 1.

contexts with zero-vowel, but the *hasante* is not usually written with such characters in modern Bengali, as it is assumed that the reader can recognise from a knowledge of the spoken language which characters are to be realised in this way. In some verbal forms¹, however, the *hasante* is often written with characters that are realised with zero-vowel, and it is used in writing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script.²

The absence of the *hasante* in a consonant character cannot, however, be taken to indicate that the character is to be realised with the inherent vowel. Although the writing system of Bengali has much in common with the Sanskrit writing system, owing to its origin, the use of a system so closely related to the Sanskrit system for writing a modern spoken language makes necessary a number of conventions both of spelling and of realising the characters in reading. Some of these conventions concern the realisation of *ekar* consonant characters. The Bengali consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised, as described above, in the same way as the Sanskrit characters. When they occur in words, however, they are realised in various ways: as consonants with the inherent vowel, as consonants with zero-vowel, or as consonants with a glide-vowel. Further, the inherent vowel, represented in the systematic roman notation by *e*, is realised in some contexts as (ɔ) and in others as (o). This varying realisation of *ekar* consonant characters depends upon certain factors of which a general indication is given in the notes following the first table of consonant characters³ and in special notes in the discussion

1. These verbal forms are discussed below, under ii.

2. Rules recognised by the University of Calcutta concerning the writing of the *hasante* are given in the Bengali dictionary চলিতিকা (colontika), appendix, page 38, sub-section 4.

3. See below, under i., Realisation of *ekar* consonant characters.

of vowel characters and vowel signs¹; but in reading a Bengali text the realisation of these characters in many words can be determined only by a knowledge of the spoken language.

1. Characters of the *vergiyē* group (বর্গীয়)²

This group consists of twentyfive consonant characters representing syllables consisting of an initial plosive consonant followed by the inherent vowel. These characters fall into five classes, *বর্গ*, *verge*³, according to the five positions of articulation. The table of these five classes may be compared with the Sanskrit table of *vergiyē* consonant characters.

ক - বর্গ ka-verge ⁴	ক ke	খ khe	গ ge	ঘ ghe	ঙ -ṅe
চ - বর্গ ca-verge	চ ce	ছ che	জ je	ঝ jhe	ঞ -ṅe
ট - বর্গ ṭa-verge	ট ṭe	ঠ ṭhe	ড ḍe	ঢ ḍhe	ণ -ṅe
ত - বর্গ ṭa-verge	ত te	থ the	দ ḍe	ধ ḍhe	ন ne
প - বর্গ pa-verge	প pe	ফ phe	ব be	ভ bhe	ম me

1. See below, under 2.11.

2. (*borgiyo*). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2.

1.1. 3. (*borgo*). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2, 1.1. 4. (*ko-borge*, etc.).

The characters given in this table are those used in printing. The corresponding cursive forms, used in handwriting, are given below. The cursive forms differ from the printed forms mainly in an adaptation of the order and direction of strokes that makes it possible to join each character to the following character by means of a small head-stroke¹. The order of strokes is given with any character in which this order is not evident from the form of the character itself.

ke-verage:	ক	খ	গ	ঘ	ঙ
ca-verage:	চ	ছ	জ	ঝ	ঞ
te-verage:	ট	ঠ	ড	ঢ	ণ
te-verage:	ত	থ	দ	ধ	ন
pe-verage:	প	ফ	ব	ভ	ম

Calligraphy of characters:

ke	—	২	ক	che	চ	ছ	ছ	je	ঙ	জ	জ
jhe	৭	ক	ঝ	the	ে	ঠ	ঠ	pe	২	দ	প
dhe	<	৪	থ	or	<	৪	ধ				

Calligraphy of words:

নদ টকা খড় পথ বন তেঁ ধন জড় তত
ফটকা কতক জগৎ বচমচ গড়গড় চপট

Characters written with the hasente: ক, k-, ঙ্, ঞ-, ম, m-. The hasente is not written with ত, te. The consonant t- without a following vowel is represented as ঞ. This character is referred to as খণ্ড ত, khond te (khond to).²

1. See notes on calligraphy, Ch.1. 2. (khond to), 'broken te'.

The character **ঊ**, *je*, does not occur initially, but it occurs medially and finally in a few Bengali words and is often written with the hesente.

The character **ঞ**, *je*, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, in combination with other characters¹.

The character **ঞ**, *je*, is realised as (no), except when it is combined with characters of the *je*-verge². It occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and never initially.

The character **ফ**, *pho*, is usually realised as a bi-labial fricative. When stressed, it is usually realised as a plosive.

The character **ভ**, *bho*, is usually realised as a plosive when initial, but as a bi-labial fricative when medial or final.

The two characters **ড**, *do* and **ঢ**, *dho* occur only initially. Modified forms of these characters occur medially and finally. These characters, **ড়**, *ro* and **ঢ়**, *rho* are described as ডএ শূন্য ড, *do-e sunno ro*³. They are usually placed at the end of the vernemala, being regarded as separate characters from **ড** and **ঢ**.

Realisation of the inherent vowel in *ekar* consonant characters.⁴

The realisation of *ekar* consonant characters in various ways, according to the position of the character in a word, and in special phonetic contexts, follows certain general rules. Some of these contexts can be defined only by a detailed phonetic study of the spoken language, and numerous exceptions occur. The rules stated below will, however, give some general guidance for reading.

1. See Ch.3,3.Class 2.ii.b. 2. *ibid.*, Class 2.ii.a.
 3. (*do-e sunno ro*), 'in *do* a dot, *ro*', i.e. the *ro* written by adding a dot to *do*. 4. Further notes on the realisation of *ekar* consonant characters in special contexts are given below, under iii., and under 2.ii.

a. Initial əkar consonant characters.

An initial əkar consonant character is usually realised with the vowel (o), as in গছ , gac(gɔc), কব , kab(kɔb), unless the character is followed by a final nasal consonant character, when the initial əkar character is usually realised with the vowel (o), as in জন , jan(jon).

b. Medial əkar consonant characters.¹

i. Medial əkar consonant characters in words of three characters, of which the final is əkar, are usually realised with the vowel (o), as in কদম , kedem(kɔdom), নগদ , neged(nogod)².

ii. Medial əkar consonant characters as the second character of a four character word, are often realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, as in চকমক , cəkeməkə(cək'mək)³. Two consecutive əkar consonant characters are not usually both realised with the vowel (o).

c. Final əkar consonant characters.

i. Final əkar consonant characters are realised in many words with zero-vowel, as in চট , cətə(cɔt), কব , kabə(kɔb).⁵

ii. Final əkar consonant characters are realised in some words with the vowel (o). This realisation occurs in words of certain

-
1. This note refers to words consisting of əkar consonant characters only; further notes are given below, under 2.ii., for the realisation of these characters in words in which vowel signs occur.
 2. See S.K.Chatterji, ভাষাপ্রকাশ বাঙ্গালা ব্যাকরণ , bhaṣāprekāṣa baṅgala vyaṅgeraṅa, pp.32ff.; pub. Calcutta University, 1939.
 3. For the method used in the phonetic transcription of medial and final characters in words to which these notes refer, see above, Ch.1., and below, after note c.
 4. For the realisation of əkar characters in compound words, see note c. below.
 5. Final characters realised with zero-vowel are not usually written with the hesents. This mark is used in notes a. and b. to simplify the transcription of examples occurring before the realisation of final characters is discussed.

grammatical categories, summarised later¹; and in certain other words, usually words of two characters, which can be recognised only by a knowledge of spoken Bengali. e.g. কত , kete(koto). তম , tãme(tomo). When such words occur as the first part of a compound word, the final character, though medial in the compound word, is still realised in this way.²

The word মত , mete , is realised in two ways, the same written form representing two words of different meaning in the spoken language: মত , (mãt), 'idea', 'opinion', or 'purpose', and মত , (mãto), 'similar', 'like'.

As the realisation of ÷kar consonant characters with the vowels (ɔ) and (o) varies not only in the contexts described above, but also in some other contexts which are described later³, and some which cannot be defined by any general statement, the following system is used in the phonetic transcription of examples in this work:

- a) Initial ÷kar consonant characters are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note a. above.
- b) Medial ÷kar consonant characters realised as a syllable with the inherent vowel are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note b. above; those realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide are transcribed thus: (k'),(p').
- c) Final ÷kar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel are transcribed as final consonants; those which are realised with the vowel (o) are transcribed with (o), according to note c.⁴

1. See below, under iii. 2. For examples of such compound words, see below, under ii. Reading examples.
 3. Further notes on the realisation of ÷kar consonant characters are given below, under iii. and under 2.ii. Vowel Signs.
 4. Variations from these general rules may occur in certain words, but such variations are outside the scope of this work.

Reading examples¹

1. One character words, realised as consonants with the vowel (ɔ).

ক ছ ন প দ ঢ জ ট ত খ থ

2. Two character words.

i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

নদ নখ টক পদ খড় ঝড় ঘট পথ তট

ii. Final characters realised with (o):

কত বড় ঘন পট গত পত জড় নত তত

iii. Initial characters realised with (o), final with zero-vowel:

বন জন মন কণ

3. Three character words; realised as in note b.i. and c.i.

ফটক কতক জগৎ ঘটক

4. Four character words; realised as in note b.ii. and c.i.

চটপট কটকট কচমচ ঢকমক খটখট

থকথক গড়গড় টপটপ তকতক ধপধপ

ii. Characters of the *əntəsthə* group(অন্তস্থ)²

There are four characters in this group, associated with four of the verge, as shown in the roman syllabary³. They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the corresponding group⁴.

য	র	ল	ব
yə	rə	lə	və

Cursive forms: য র ল ব

Words: রাম যত বছর বলম মলম ফলবশ্য

1. For transcription, see p.226.

2. (əntostho).

3. See roman table, Chapter 1.

4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii.

The character য, transcribed in the roman notation as ye, is realised as (jo). It corresponds, as the first character in this group, to the antesthe character य, ye, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to as 'antesthe ye'(antostho jo), to distinguish it from জ, je, referred to as 'vergiye je'(borgiyo jo). The semi-vowel corresponding to the Sanskrit character य is represented in Bengali by a modified form of this character. য়, referred to as 'antesthe ye'(antostho o). This character is realised in various ways according to its position and phonetic context, and is discussed later in a special note¹.

The character ব, transcribed in the roman notation as ve, is realised as (bo). It corresponds, as the fourth character in this group, to the antesthe character व, ve, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to in this work as 'antesthe ve'(antostho bo) in order to distinguish it, in discussion, from the third character in the pe-verge, 'vergiye be'(borgiyo bo). Although vergiye be and antesthe ve are the same in form and in realisation, the character is included in the syllabary in both the vergiye and the antesthe groups, and Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with initial व, ve, are placed in Bengali dictionaries in a separate section following words with initial ব্ন, le. A knowledge of Sanskrit loanwords is needed in order to recognise which words are to be found among words beginning with vergiye be and which among those beginning with antesthe ve. In the more modern Bengali dictionaries the tendency is to place all words beginning with this character in one section, after words beginning with ফ, phe.

1. See note on antesthe ye, under 2.ii. below.

entæsthe və is, however, recognised as different from vərgiiyē bə when it is combined with another character.¹

Reading examples²

1. Of the entæsthe characters, only য occurs as a word.

2. Two character words.

i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

কল ঘর মল পর বল রক দল রথ ফল

ii. Final character realised with (o):

যত

3. Three character words.³

বদল গলদ মলজ নগর গলন

4. Four character words.⁴

খরতর ফলকর কলরব

iii. Characters of the uṣṣmæ group(উষ)⁵

This group of characters includes three characters realised as fricative consonants with the vowel (ɔ), and one character realised as an aspirate with the vowel (ɔ). The characters are associated with four of the vèrgē, as shown in the roman syllabary.⁶ They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the same group.⁷

শ	ষ	স	হ
ʃə	ʃə	sə	and he

Cursive forms: ঞা ঞা ঞা ঞা

Words: ঞা ঞা ঞা ঞা

1. See Ch.3,3.Class 3.ii.

3. See above, notes b.i. and c.i. c.i. and ii.(compounds).

7. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.

2. For transcription, see p.226.

4. See above, notes b.ii. and

5. (uʃʃɔ).

6. See Ch.1.

The three characters শ, ষ and স are realised as (ʃɔ), except when they are combined in a conjunct character with certain other characters¹. They are described, for instance, in spelling, as 'taləvyə ʃə'(talobbo ʃɔ), 'muurdhənyə ʃə'(murdhonno ʃɔ) and 'dəntyə sə'(donto ʃɔ). ষ occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The character হ, hə, is the last character of the Bengali syllabary. Two other characters, ক্ষ, kʃə and জ্ঞ, jne, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel (ɔ), are often placed after the consonant characters in the əkʃərəməla. They do not, however, properly belong to the syllabary, and in this work they are discussed later, in the appropriate classes of conjunct characters².

Reading examples³

1. Of the uṣṣmə characters only শ occurs as a word.

2. Two character words.

i. Final character realised with zero-vowel:

শব সব দশ সখ

ii. Final character realised with (ɔ):

শত সম হত হর

3. Three character words⁴

সহর সহজ সরল হলফ

4. Four character words⁵

i. খসখস টসটস তলতল চলচল

ii. সহচর সমতল ঘনরস ঘনকফ মদকট জলকর

1. See Ch.3.3.Cl.4.1.a. 2. *ibid.* Cl.2.ii.b. and Cl.4.1.b.
3. For transcription, see p.226. 4. Realised as in notes b.i. and c.i. above. 5. Words in line i. realised as in notes b.ii. and c.i.; words in line ii. realised as note c.ii. (compounds).

Realisation of əkar consonant characters in verbal forms.

The realisation of medial and final əkar consonant characters in certain grammatical categories is made according to the general rules given below. No comprehensive statement can be made which covers all categories, but these rules give some guidance in reading from the script. The only complete guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

a. Verbal bases ending in an əkar consonant character.

i. Verbal bases without suffixes.

The final əkar consonant character of a verbal base is realised with zero-vowel; e.g.

বল	কর	চল	বক
bələ(bəl)	kərə(kər)	çələ(çəl)	bəkə(bək)

The form of the verb described grammatically as the 'second person singular of the present imperative, inferior form' is written in the same way as the base, and realised in the same way. The final character of this form of the verb is often written with the həsentə; e.g.

বল	বল্	কর	কর্	বক	বক্
bələ or bəl(bəl)		kərə or kər(kər)		bəkə or bək(bək)	

ii. Verbal bases with suffixes.

When a suffix beginning with, or consisting of, a consonant character is added to a verbal base, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide. Examples of this realisation are given below, under note b.

The grammatical forms described as the 'second person of the simple present tense' and the 'second person of the present imperative' are written in the same way as the verbal base; but

are distinguished from the base in reading aloud by the realisation of the final character with the vowel (o). Examples:

বল , belə(bolo), কর , kərə(koro), পড় , peṛə(ṛoṛo)

This realisation occurs with similar grammatical forms of all verbs which have only əkar characters in the base. In the 'second person' of the 'future imperative' in which the first əkar character is realised with (o), the final character is written with the vowel sign of o¹. In the verb বস , beṣe , the initial character in both grammatical forms is realised with (o); e.g. বস , (boṣo).

The realisation of the initial əkar character of a verbal base with the vowel (o) is sometimes shown by writing the mark ' after the character, as in কর , kərə(koro), করো , kəro(koro)¹.

b. Verbal forms with suffixes consisting of əkar consonant characters.

The verbal suffixes ত , te(to), ব , be(bo) and ল , le(lo) are added to verbal bases to form various 'tenses'². In these verbal forms the final əkar character of the base is realised as described in note a.i., and if the base consists of two əkar consonant characters the initial character also is realised with the vowel (o). Examples:

করব	করত	করল
kərə-be(kor'bo)	kərə-te(kor'to) ³	kərə-le(kor'lo) ³

1. See below, 2.ii, note a.ii. 2. Suffixes of the tenses described as 'future simple' (bo), 'past habitual' (to) and 'past indefinite' (lo). 3. In colloquial Bengali the sequence বল , -rl-, arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ল , or the sequence রত , -rt- arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ত , to a verbal base ending in র , are realised respectively as (-ll-) and (-tt-), as in the verbal forms করল , (kollo) and করত , (kotto). This realisation would be made in reading from a Bengali text written in the colloquial style. See further notes on the realisation of verbal forms under 2.ii, and later in Ch.3,3.C1.1.

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

Vowel characters are written in Bengali, as in Sanskrit, to represent syllables consisting of a vowel only, and vowel signs are added to consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels in the series given below. These characters may be compared with the Devanagari vowel characters and vowel signs, given in the Sanskrit section.¹

1. Vowel Characters.

অ	আ	ই	ঐ	উ	ঊ
ə	a	i	ii	u	uu
	ঋ	এ	ঐ	ও	ঔ
	r ²	e	eɥ	o	oɥ

Cursive forms:

অ আ ই ঐ উ ঊ ঋ এ ঐ ও ঔ
 অর আর ঈঐ ঋঌ উত ঐব ওঋ ঔঐ

The superscribed strokes in these characters are written last, starting from the matra and writing upwards.

The characters অ, ə, and আ, a, are referred to as স্বরী অ, svērii ə (fori ə) and স্বরী আ, svērii a (fori a)³. The other vowel characters are referred to as the vowel which each represents.

The characters ই and উ are described as হ্রস্ব, hr̥sṣvā⁴, 'short', and the characters ঐ and ঊ are described as দীর্ঘ, diirghā⁵, 'long'. The 'short' and the 'long' vowels are realised in reading with very little distinction of quality, but certain words

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 2.1. and ii. 2. 'syllabic r'; see Ch. 1. Vowels.
 3. svēre, 'vowel'; svērii ə, 'vowel-character ə'. For the realisation of the first vowel character in certain contexts, see special notes under ii. below.
 4. (hr̥sṣṣo).
 5. (dirgho).

are always written with the 'short' vowels and others always with the 'long' vowels. Examples of pairs of words of which the meaning is distinguished by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and in which a corresponding distinction must be made in reading, are given later.¹

The vowel ঋ , syllabic r , occurs only in some Sanskrit loan-words. The vowel characters ঋ , syllabic rr , ঌ , syllabic l , and ঍ , syllabic ll , are used in printing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script. The character ঋ is realised as (ri).

The character এ , e , is usually realised as (e), but varies in certain contexts which are described below, under Vowel Signs.

The character ঐ , eï , is realised as the diphthong (oi), and the character ঔ , eũ , is realised as the diphthong (ou).

Reading examples²

1. Vowel characters only

আ ই উ এ ঐ ও ঔ

2. Vowel characters and ekar consonant characters

i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

আট ইট উট আম ঋণ উন এর ওর ঈদ
ইস ইটল ইতর ঈষণ উতর উদক এতৎ
এলম ওতন ঔষধ ঔরত ঔষণ

ii. Final characters realised with (o):

ঈশ ওড় অর অপ এণ ওষ ওত ঔম ঈত অগ
ইত ইব উখ উত ঐক ওল ওষ

1. See below, under ii. Vowel Signs, Reading examples.

2. For transcription of examples, see p.227.

ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs, corresponding to the vowel characters, are given below added to the consonant character ক . As the vowel e is the inherent vowel of each of the consonant characters in the form in which they are given in the syllabary, there is no vowel sign corresponding to the vowel character অ .

কা	কি	কী	কু	কূ	কৃ	কে	কৈ	কো	কৌ
ka	ki	kii	ku	kuu	kr	ke	kəy	ko	kəv

Special forms of some of the characters with vowel signs:

গু	রু	রূ	শু	হু	হ্র
gu	ru	ruu	su	hu	hr

The vowel signs corresponding to the characters ঞ , ঞ্ and ঞ , used in writing Sanskrit, added to ক , are কৃ , কৃ and ক৞ .

Vowel signs which are placed on the left side of the consonant character with which they are to be realised are written before the consonant character; other signs are added after the consonant character has been written. The order of writing the strokes in characters with vowel signs is illustrated in these cursive forms:

বণ তা মি সি ছী তী গে নে নৈ শৌ
 বারী ধপ বেশী আবার অনেক আপনি বেড়াতে
 রঙনা সবশনে শিখতে আমাদের তোমরাও দুহুগেই

Characters with vowel signs are referred to in spelling thus:

কে , (ka-e ekar), 'the sign of এ in ক'; গু , (ga-e hrōjjo ukar).
 The sign of syllabic r is referred to as (rikar) or (riphola).¹

1. For examples of spelling words, see below, end of Ch.3.

Reading examples¹

চা খু সে গো কু ঝি শী মো নৃ ছি
 ওতু ঋষি আলো দাও যুই ঢেউ রুটি কৃপা গুরু
 মোটা শিশু রূপা মানে যদি নীতি ছরী নৌকা
 গোখুলি জীবিকা কুমারী দাগাবাজি কপোতিকা নিকপাধি

Realisation of *ekar* consonant characters, and certain vowel characters in special contexts.

In reading Bengali words from the script, the realisation of *ekar* consonant characters in words which have vowel characters or vowel signs presents certain difficulties; and the realisation of some of the vowel characters and signs varies in special contexts, such as the occurrence of certain other vowels in following syllables. The notes given below provide some general guidance in reading from the script, but a knowledge of Bengali pronunciation is necessary for correct realisation of such words.

a. Realisation of *ekar* consonant characters.²

i. When an *ekar* consonant character occurs as the second character of a three character word preceding a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an *ə*-glide;

e.g.	আমরা	বদলে	ঝগড়া
	aməra(am'ra)	bədəle(bəd'le)	jhəgəra(jhəg'ra)
	টুকরি	মামলা	সামনে
	tukəri(tuk'ri)	maməla(mam'la)	ʃaməne(ʃam'ne)

1. For transcription, see p.227.

2. These notes complete the discussion of the realisation of *ekar* consonant characters; see above, notes given on pp.183 and 190.

When the final character of such words is *ekar*, the medial character is realised as described in previous notes . The following examples illustrate this realisation after an initial character with a vowel sign:

ভারৎ	পিতল	কেবল
bharət(bharot)	pitələ(pitol)	kebelə(kebol)

When an *ekar* consonant character occurs in a word of four or more characters, it is realised with *e* , with zero-vowel, or with an *e*-glide, according to its position in relation to characters with vowel signs. The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of these characters in different contexts:

কমবেশ	গোলযোগ	মারপিট
kəməbeʃə(kəm'beʃ)	goləjogə(gol'jog)	marəpiṭə(mar'piṭ)
শতকরা	সমজদার	
ʃətəkəra(ʃət'kora)	səməjedare(ʃomoj'dar)	

ii. The realisation of the final *ekar* consonant character of verbal bases has been described above¹. The following verbal forms are further illustrations of this realisation:

পারব	শুনল	আসত
parəbə(par'bo)	ʃunələ(ʃun'lo)	asətə(af'to)

The suffixes in these forms may be written with the *okar*; e.g.

পারবো	শুনলো	আসতো
parəbo(par'bo)	ʃunəlo(ʃun'lo)	asəto(af'to)

Similarly the forms in which the final character of the base are realised with (o) may be distinguished from the forms in which

the final character is realised with zero-vowel by writing this character with the okar; e.g.

কর	কর	করো	কোরো	করো
kərə(kər)	kərə(koro)	kəro(kəro)	kərə(koro)	kəro(koro)
মার	মার	মারো	লেখ	লেখো
marə(mar)	marə(maro)	maro(maro)	lekhə(lekho)	lekho(lekho)

iii. When two words of different meaning are written in the same way and distinguished only by the realisation of the final əkar character of one of the words with (o), this realisation is often indicated by writing the okar, as in these pairs: কাল (kal), 'time', কাল (kalo) or কালো (kalo), 'black'; ভাল (bhal), 'fore-head', ভাল (bhalo) or ভালো (bhalo), 'good'.

b. The realisation of certain vowel characters and signs is affected by the occurrence of other vowels in following syllables.

i. The character অ, or the inherent vowel of an əkar consonant character, is realised as (o) when it is followed by one of the characters, or corresponding signs, for i, ii, u or uu.

e.g. অতি ধনী অতুল সবুজ
 eti(oti) dhēnii(dhoni) ətulə(otul)¹ səbuje(sobuj)

When the character অ represents the negative prefix, however, the usual realisation of it as (o) is not affected by the occurrence of one of these vowels in the following syllable; e.g.

অধীর, ədhiire(ədhir), অতুল, ətulə(ətul)².

iii. The character এ, or the corresponding sign, in initial position is often realised as (æ) unless it is followed by a

1. A proper name.

2. 'incomparable'.

character with the vowels i , ii , u or uu ; e.g.

বেলা	নেকরা	এমন	এমনি
bela(bwla)	nekəra(næk'ra)	eməne(əmon)	eməni(em'ni)
এক	একটা	একটী	একটু
eka(æk)	ekəta(æk'ta)	ekətii(ek'ti)	ekətu(ek'tu)

The verbal form দেখে is realised in two ways. When it represents the form described grammatically as 'simple present, third person' it is realised as (dekhe). When it represents the form described as 'past participle', it is realised as (dekhe).

Reading examples, illustrating the notes given above.¹

1. i. Final əkar characters realised with zero-vowel

তিন দুধ দূর নীল চোখ মেঘ শূগাল মতালেব

ii. Final əkar characters realised with (o)

জুত তিত গূঢ় মৃগ ছোট দৃঢ় মৌন ষোল ধৌত মৃত

2. Medial əkar characters realised as described in note a.i.

চাকর সাহস পাথর পাগল কৌশল দেবর
তোমরা টুকরা কামরা চুপড়ি মুচকি তালপাত গগনভেলা

3. Verbal forms, realised as described in note a.ii.

লেখ লেখ থাক থাক জান্ জান জিতব জিতবো
শুনত শুনতো জাগল জাগলো ভিজত তুলব শুনল

4. əkar characters realised as described in note b.i.

বই কই খই নদী যদি যতি বলি বসি সলিল
চলিত সহিত জমিদার অভিধান গলিত পলিত
পলু পটু মধুর মরুৎ বলুক ফতুর বহুৎ

1. For transcription of examples, see p.227.

Realisation of the modified character য়, 'əntəsthe ýə'.¹

The character য়, referred to as 'əntəsthe ýə(əntostho ɔ) is a modified form of the əntəsthe character য, yə. This modified character has been introduced into the Bengali script as a graphic device for representing sounds which cannot be represented by the əntəsthe characters য and ব, since in modern Bengali əntəsthe yə is realised by the same sound as vɛrgiiýə jə and əntəsthe və is realised by the same sound as vɛrgiiýə bə.²

The contexts in which this character occurs, and the realisation of it in reading, are illustrated in the following notes.

a. As the character য় is realised in modern Bengali as (jɔ), a means of representing the Bengali equivalent of the semi-vowel yə which occurs in Sanskrit loanwords becomes necessary. Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with the character य, yə, are written in Bengali with əntəsthe ýə, and this character is realised in various ways, illustrated in the examples given below³:

i. য় realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

মায়িক	মায়ুর	নিয়ম	দায়ক
mayikə(mayik)	mayurə(mayur)	niyəmə(niyom)	dayəkə(dayok)

দয়া	মায়ী	আয়োজন
dəya(dəya)	mayā(maya)	ayojənə(ayojon)

-
1. See above, under 1.ii. əntəsthe characters. 2. For a historical discussion of this character, see S.K.Chatterji, The Origin and Development of the Bengali Language, pub. University of Calcutta.
 3. A detailed phonetic analysis is outside the scope of this work, and therefore this vocalic glide, the quality of which may vary according to the vowels preceding or following it, is represented in the phonetic transcription by (y) in the examples given in notes a., b. and c.

য় , ekar, realised medially as a front vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in

পয়সা	পয়দা	কায়দা	জায়গা
pey̐sa(poy̐sa)	pey̐da(poy̐da)	kay̐da(kay̐da)	jay̐ga(jay̐ga)
	বয়স	পায়স	
	vey̐sa(boy̐s)	pay̐sa(pay̐s)	

য় , ekar, realised medially as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

কয়েদ	আয়েস	বয়েৎ
koy̐da(koy̐ed)	ay̐sa(ay̐s)	boy̐ta(boy̐et)

ii. entesthe *y̐e* is written also in some English loanwords as a means of representing the Bengali pronunciation of the diphthongs in such words as 'chair', চেয়ার (ceyar), and 'care' কেয়ার (keyar).

iii. When the character য , ye , is combined with an initial consonant character in a conjunct character¹, it is realised as zero. Some loanwords used in modern Bengali are written in Hindi, in the Devanagari script, with initial conjunct characters of Class 3.1., that is, combined with the character representing *y̐e* . Such words, as loanwords in Bengali, are written in Bengali script with an initial ekar character followed by entesthe *y̐e*, as in these words: পেয়ালা pey̐ala(peyala), পেয়ার pey̐ara(peyar).

c. entesthe *y̐e* is written in some words in order to avoid writing a vowel character in a medial or final position. This use of entesthe *y̐e* occurs in words and in grammatical forms.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.1., and below, Ch.3,3.Class 3.1.

1. য় in words, realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide followed by the inherent vowel or the vowel represented by the vowel sign, as in

মেয়ে	কয়েক	ফতুয়া
meýe(meye)	koýeke(koyek)	phetuýa(photuya)
শিয়র	শিয়া	পোয়াল
fiýara(fiyor)	fiýa(fiya)	poýala(poyal)

ii. য় in grammatical forms, in which it is written medially with a vowel sign representing the vowel of a particle, when a particle consisting of a vowel only is added to a word ending in a vowel. The following examples illustrate this use of য় :

Verbal forms in which final য় , akar or ekar, is realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide after the vowel i and after the inherent vowel, which in this context is realised as (o); as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'past participles', occurring in the literary language -

বলিয়া	দেখিয়া	শুইয়া	গিয়া
baliýa(boliya)	dekhiýa(dekhiya)	fuiýa(fuiya)	giýa(giya)

and in these colloquial forms, described in the same way -

গিয়ে	দিয়ে	হয়ে	শুয়ে	পেয়ে
giýe(giye)	diýe(diye)	hoýe(hoye)	fuýe(fuye)	peýe(peye)

Verbal forms in which final য় is realised as a vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'present tense, third person' -

নয়	রয়	পায়	জানায়	বেরোয়
noýe(noy)	roýe(roy)	paýe(pay)	janaýe(janay)	beroye(beroy)

The verbal forms দেয় and নেয় are realised respectively as (day) and (nay).¹

Noun forms in which the 'genitive' suffix এর, era(er) is added to nouns ending in a vowel, and noun and pronoun forms in which the 'locative' suffix এ, e(e) is written as entæstha ýæ after a final vowel; entæstha ýæ realised as a vocalic glide -

মায়ের	ঝি়য়ের	বউয়ের	দুইয়ের
maýerə(mayer)	jhiýerə(jhiyer)	bouýerə(bouyer)	duiýerə(duiyer)
পায়	থানায়	আমায়	তোমায়
paýə(pay)	thanaýə(thanay)	amaýə(amay)	tomaýə(tomay)

- d. As the entæstha character ব, ve, is realised as (bo) in modern Bengali, that is, in the same way as the vergiiýe character ব, be, a graphic method of representing word structure involving the semivowel ve in loanwords becomes necessary. This semivowel is represented in Bengali by writing the vowel character ও, o, followed by entæstha ýæ. This combination of characters is used in the following examples of loanwords, in which য় is realised as a back vocalic glide, transcribed here phonetically as (-v)

হাওয়া	পোয়া	ডাকওয়ালা	দেওয়ালি
haóya(hoova)	poýa(poova)	ðakəóyala(ðakovalala)	deóyali(deovalali)

This method of representing a back vocalic glide is used also in verbal forms in which a suffix beginning with (a) is added to a base consisting of one character, as in

হওয়া	যাওয়ান	পাওয়া
haóya(hoova)	yaóyana(jaovano)	paóya(paova)

1. Compare the realisation of these forms with that of the two words written in the same way, given above in a.ii.

3. Modifiers.

Three modifiers are used in writing Bengali. These are marks added to characters to represent some modification of the syllable it represents. The first two modifiers represent nasalisation, and the third represents aspiration. These modifiers may be compared with the corresponding modifiers of the Devanagari script¹.

i. চন্দ্র-বিন্দু, candra-bindu, and অনুস্বার, anusvara.

a. candra-bindu²

When the mark ^{◌̣} is written above a character, the vowel of the syllable which the character represents is realised with nasalisation. This mark corresponds in form, though not in the way in which it is realised, with the mark called *anunasika* in Sanskrit.

candra-bindu added to vowel characters:

ঐ	ঐ̣	ই	ই̣	উ	উ̣	এ	এ̣	ও	ও̣
ē	ā	ī	ị̄	ū	ụ̄	ē	ẹ̄	ō	ọ̄

candra-bindu added to the consonant character ক with vowel signs:

ক̣	কা̣	কি̣	কী̣	কু̣	কু̣̣	কে̣	কে̣̣	কো̣	কো̣̣
kē	kā	kī	kị̄	kū	kụ̄	kē	kẹ̄	kō	kọ̄

Characters written with candra-bindu are referred to in spelling thus: (fori a-e candra-bindu), (ko-e candra-bindu hroḥḥo ikar).

Reading examples³

এঁর ওঁর আঁক হাঁ চিঁ চোঁ টুঁ তাঁ ধাঁ রোঁ তুঁই
 যুঁই তুঁষ গাঁই চাঁচ ছেঁক ভাঁড় ঘোঁট কুঁদল বেঁধে
 জাঁকা দাঁড়ি খোঁপা ধুঁধুল পঁচিশ হাঁকাড়ি

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1. and 11.

2. (candra-bindu).

3. For transcription, see page 228.

Final *akar* consonant characters realised with zero-vowel.

b. ənusvarə¹

The term ənusvarə is used in Bengali to refer to the mark ৎ , realised as (ŋ). It may occur finally, or medially, written as an alternative to the həsəntə form of the character ঙ , ণে . These examples illustrate the writing of the ənusvar:

এবং	সিং	আংটি	ইংরাজ	সাং
ebəŋ(əboŋ)	siŋ(ʃiŋ)	aŋti(aŋti)	iŋraʒə(iŋraʒ)	saŋ(ʃaŋ)

Some words may be written either with the ənusvar or with ঙ্ :

রং	রঙ	বাংলা	বাঙলা
rəŋ(rəŋ) or rəŋ(ɾəŋ)		baŋla(baŋla) or baŋla(baŋla)	

The ənusvar occurs in many Sanskrit loanwords preceding a character of the əntəsthə or the uʃmə group, and especially in words which have the Sanskrit prefix written in Devanagari as सम् , səṃ . The realisation of the ənusvar in Bengali, as -ŋ , may be compared with the various ways of realising the ənusvar of the Devanagari script in the same Sanskrit loanwords in other parts of India.²

Examples: সংযোগ səŋyogə(ʃəŋjog) সংরাগ səŋrage(ʃəŋrag)
 সংবাদ səŋvadə(ʃəŋbad) অংস əŋʃə(əŋʃə)
 সংসার səŋsərə(ʃəŋʃar) সিংহ siŋhə(ʃiŋho)

Reading examples³

নং	টং	গাং	অংশ	দংশন	শংসা	ঠংঠং	বাংশ
সংঘাত	সংবিৎ	পাংশু	সুতরাং	অবতংস	নংশুক		
সংযমন	বংশধর	সংশোধন	সংঘাতিক	কংসহা			

1. (onussor). In the transcription of examples, in roman notation, the ənusvar is transcribed as ŋ in order to distinguish it from the character ঙ্ , transcribed as ɳ . 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3. i. c.
 3. For transcription of examples, see p. 228.

11. বিসর্গ, visarga.¹

The sign ঃ written after a character represents aspiration following the vowel of the syllable with which the character is realised. It occurs mainly in Sanskrit loanwords, and is written in a few Bengali exclamations to express emphasis. When the visarga is written with a final character, it is realised as aspiration after the final syllable. When it occurs medially, it is realised as the doubling of the following character, as in দুঃখ, dukkha(dukkho).

Examples:

বাঃ	উঃ	পুনঃ	নিঃশেষ	অতঃপর
bah(bah)	uh(uh)	puneh(punch)	nihjese(niffesj)	atehpere(otoppor)

Reading examples²

অরুঃ	সরুঃ	পুনঃ	সহঃ	নিঃসুখ	অতঃপর
শতায়ুঃ	নভঃসদ্	অচেতাঃ	দুঃসময়	বাঃসদন	
নিঃকারণ	হবিঃশেষ	বনৌকাঃ	নিঃকাসন	দুঃসহ	

4. The Complete Syllabary.

The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The Sanskrit vowel characters ঞ , ঞ্ and ঞ্ are not included in the syllabary. This table, with the order of characters with vowel signs given above under Vowel Signs³, shows the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the anusvar precede the same characters with the cendre-bindu, and both precede characters without the anusvar or cendre-bindu but followed by another consonant character.

1. (bisarga). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11.

2. For transcription, see p.228.

3. See above, under 2.11.

অ	আ	ই	ঈ	উ	ঊ
	এ	ঐ	ও	ঔ	
	ঙ	অং	অঃ		
ক	খ	গ	ঘ	ঙ	
চ	ছ	জ	ঝ	ঞ	
ট	ঠ	ড	ঢ	ণ	
ত	থ	দ	ধ	ম	
প	ফ	ব	ভ	ম	
	য	র	ল	ব	
	শ	ষ	স	হ	

5. Numerals

The Bengali numerals are written thus:

১	২	৩	৪	৫	৬	৭	৮	৯	১০
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	10

6. Punctuation

In Bengali prose writing the end of a sentence is marked by an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. This mark is referred to as দাঁড়ি, dāṛi. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the prose passage at the end of this section¹. The system of punctuation used in Bengali verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit², but in much modern verse the prose system is used.

1. See end of Ch.3. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11. Reading examples.

CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised consecutively, without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are referred to in Bengali as যুক্তাক্ষর, yuktakṣeraḥ.

1. Construction of Conjunct Characters.

Bengali conjunct characters are constructed to some extent by the same methods as the Devanagari conjunct characters, described in the Sanskrit section². These methods vary according to the form of the characters to be combined.

1. The character which is realised as the second consonant may be subscribed to the first character; e.g.

ক	ন্	প্ত	ক্ষ
kke	nte	pte	hme

- ii. The characters to be joined may be written consecutively, without the usual intervening space; e.g.

ঞ্জ	চ্ছ	দগ	ধ্ব
nghe	cche	dge	dhve

- iii. If the first character has a stroke which can be used as part of the second character, the characters may be joined as in these examples:

দ্দ	ব্দ	ন্দ	জ্জ
dde	bde	nde	bje

1. (juktakkhor).

2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.1.

- iv. The form of either the first or the second character may be modified in order to make possible the writing of the two characters as one conjunct character. These modifications vary according to the form of the characters to be joined; e.g.

ত	থ	ক্ত	ঠ	ষ্ঠ	স্ত
tte	tthe	kte	ṛthe	ṣthe	ste

- v. The characters ত, য, and র, have special forms which are used when they are combined with other characters; e.g.

ৎক	ৎপ	ক্য	ত্য	র্ক	ক্র
tkə ¹	tpə	kya	tye	rke	kre

- vi. If any characters cannot be combined by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the hōsente.

The modified forms of some of the characters, written as the second part of a conjunct character, are referred to as the syllable which the full character represents and the particle ফলা, phela (phola); e.g. যফলা, ye-phela(jophola), বফলা, va-phela(bophola). The modified forms of the characters ন, ঘ, র, ল, used in forming conjunct characters, are also referred to in this way.²

2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters in Bengali occur in the following contexts:

1. In Bengali words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

বড়	পত্তন	মুণ্ড
boḍḍə(boḍḍo)	petten(potton)	munḍə(munḍo)

1. See above, Ch.2,1.1. kherḍe te. 2. For spelling terms used in referring to conjunct characters, see end of this chapter.

- ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Bengali, or words used in the literary language only; e.g.

পন্থা	শব্দ	রাষ্ট্র
pəntha(pəntha)	ʃəbda(ʃəbdo)	raʃtrə(rəʃtro)

- In the classes of conjunct characters given below, under 3., conjunct characters are included which are used only in writing Sanskrit. Some of these characters do not occur in Bengali texts, though words including them are found in Bengali dictionaries.
- iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

খঞ্জর	মাষ্টার	চর্কি
khəɲjərə(khəɲjor)	maʃtərə(maʃtar)	çərbbi(corbbi)

Conjunct characters are realised as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. The realisation of əkar conjunct characters in various positions follows in general the rules already given for the realisation of əkar consonant characters. In describing the realisation of individual characters, the inherent vowel is phonetically transcribed as (ɔ), as in the transcription of the characters of the syllabary.

The realisation in modern Bengali of əkar consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. This realisation of such characters in words of three or more characters, and in verbal bases with suffixes added, has been illustrated above¹. The realisation of əkar consonant characters with zero-vowel in such contexts often results in the speaking of two consecutive consonants in a way similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Examples of Bengali words in

1. See above, Ch.2.2.ii.

which the realisation of separate consonant characters is similar to that of conjunct characters are given below with the various classes.

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Bengali.

The Bengali conjunct characters are arranged in this chapter in the same four classes as the Devanagari characters given in the Sanskrit section . All the characters given in the Sanskrit section have equivalents in the Bengali script, and all the examples given in that section can be written in Bengali script. The reading examples given with each class of conjunct characters include some learned loanwords which may be found in literary texts.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.¹

These characters represent syllables consisting of a 'doubled' consonant followed by a vowel.

ক	ক্ক	গ	গ্গ	ঘ	ঘ্ঘ	চ	চ্চ	জ	জ্জ	ঞ	ঞ্ঞ	--
-kko	-kkho	-ggo	-ggho	--	--	-cco	-ccho	-jjo	-jgho	--	--	--
ট	ট্ট	ড	ড্ড	ণ	ণ্ণ	ত	ত্ত	থ	থ্থ	দ	দ্দ	ন
-tto	-ttho	-ddo	-ddho	-nno	--	-tto	-ttho	-ddo	-ddho	-nno	--	--
প	প্প	ব	ব্ভ	ম	ম্ম							
-ppo	-ppho	-bbo	-bbho	-mmo	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

য	য়	ল	ল্ল	শ	শ্শ	স	স্স
-yjo	--	-llo	--	-shho	--	-sso	--

The character ণ is realised as (nno). The character য় is realised as (jjo), or when it is akar, as (jjo). The character স্স , which occurs only in loanwords, is realised as (sso).

1. Compare Sanskrit, Ch.3.3. Class 1.

When a suffix with an initial consonant character is added to a verbal base with a final *ekar* consonant character, the realisation of the consecutive characters in the verbal form is similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class. Examples:

করত , *karate(kotto)*, পারলাম , *parelame(pallam)*.¹

Reading examples²

পক্ষ কক্ষট পঙ্গড় কচ্চর ইচ্ছা লজ্জা কুঙ্কাটিকা
 গাটা উড্ডীন ষমবত উত্তর উথান চৌদ্দ শুদ্ধ কামা
 ছন্নর ছাব্বিশ উম্মেদ শয্যা ফুল্ল মনশশান্তি হিস্সা
 বিষম সাহায্য সদ্দার তিব্বৎ পরিচ্ছন্ন বৃদ্ধ চিত্ত

Class 2. Two vargiya characters joined.³

These characters occur mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. The series of Devanagari characters of this class, given in the Sanskrit section, includes many characters which occur in the joining of words in compounds, in phrases and in sentences in a Sanskrit text. The characters occurring in a Sanskrit text printed in Bengali script can be recognised with a knowledge of Sanskrit; but it is beyond the scope of this work to include all the possible combinations of characters in this class. The characters given below may occur in a Bengali literary text.

1.	ক্ত	ৎক	ৎখ	ৎদ	ৎগ	ৎধ	ৎব
	-kte	-tke	-tkhe	-gde	-dge	-gdhe	-dghe
11.	ৎপ	ৎফ	ৎপ্ত	ৎব	ৎব	ৎভ	ৎব্ব
	-tpe	-tphe	-pte	-dbe	-bde	-dbhe	-bdhe

1. These forms are sometimes written, for instance, in dialogue, with conjunct characters. Cf. notes in Ch.2,1.111.

2. For transcription, see p.228. 3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.2.1.-iv.

11. a.

ক	খ	গ	ঘ	ঞ	জ	ঝ	ঞ
-ṅka	-ṅkha	-ṅga	-ṅgha	-ṅca	-ṅcha	-ṅja	-ṅjha
ট	ঠ	ড	ঢ	ন্ত	ন্ত	ন্দ	ন্দ
-ṅṭa	-ṅṭha	-ṅḍa	-ṅḍha	-ṅṭa	-ṅṭha	-ṅḍa	-ṅḍha
ম্প	ম্ফ	ম্ভ	ম্ভ	Special ukar form		ন্ত	
-mpe	-mphe	-mbe	-mbhe			ntu	

The nasal consonant of the ke-*verge*, in the first group above, may be represented alternatively by the *anusvar*¹. The character ঞ, joined with a character of the ce-*verge*, is realised as (n-). The character ণ, joined with a character of the [e-*verge*, is realised as (ṅ-).

b.

ঞ	জ	ন্ত	ন্দ
-cpe	jpa	-ṭna	-ḍna

The character ঞ occurs only in the Sanskrit loanword যাজ্ঞা, *yacna*, realised as (jaona) or as (jacinga).

The character জ is realised initially as (gɔ); and medially as (gɔ), with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in

জান *jana*(*gan*), and আজ্ঞা, *ajna*(*aggñ*). This character is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the *ekṣeremala* after the consonant characters².

111.

ঞ	ঞ	ঞ	ঞ	ঞ	ঞ	ঞ
-kma	-gna	-gma	-ghna	-tma	-dma	-pna

The character ঞ, *tma*, is realised as (ttɔ), often with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in আত্মা, *atma*(*attā*).

The character ঞ, *dma*, is realised as (ddɔ), with nasalisation

1. See above, Ch.2,3.1.b. 2. Words beginning with this character are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with জে.

of the following vowel, except in words in common use, such as
 পদ্ম , pədmə(pəddō, pəddo).

iv.	ঙ	য	য়	ম
	-ŋmə	-ɳmə	-nmə	-mne

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is əkar, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

Verbal forms	কাঁদব	কাঁপত	শুনতাম
	kādebə(kād'bo)	kāpətə(kāp'to)	ʃunətəmə(ʃun'tam)
Other words	পানমরিচ	পাতকুয়া	হাতছানি
	panəmericə(pan'moric)	patəkuyā(pat'kuya)	hatəchani(hat'chani)

Reading examples¹

- i. শক্তি বাগদান উদগমন উদ্বাত অদ্ভুত শব্দ উৎপথ দক্ষ
 গুপ্ত উৎকর উৎফুল্ল উৎপন্ন চমৎকার উৎখাত ষট্ৰোগ
- ii. অলঙ্কার শঙ্খ সঙ্গত সঙ্ঘটন অঞ্জলি লাঞ্ছনা অঞ্জলি
 ঝঙ্কাট কণ্টকী কণ্ঠা পাণ্ডা চুণ্টিত শান্তি পন্থী নিন্দা
 অঙ্ক সম্পদ লক্ষ অম্বর সম্ভব জ্ঞান জিজ্ঞাসা পন্থী পণ্ডিত
- iii শব্দা সংলগ্ন আত্মা দ্বা বাগ্মী
- iv. উন্মত্ত জন্ম নিম্নোক্ত বাহ্যয় ষম্মাদ

Class 3. Characters joined with əntəsthe characters.

i. Characters joined with following য .2

All the characters of the Bengali syllabary occur in this class except ঙ , ŋə and ঞ , ɳə . These conjunct characters are formed by adding the stroke ʃ , referred to as yəphəla(jəphola) to another character, thus: ক্য , kyə , ত্য , tyə , প্য , pyə , শ্য , ʃyə .

1. For transcription, see p.228. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.i.

Conjunct characters may be formed by combining three characters; e.g.

ক্য , ktyə, ক্ত্য , ntyə, ক্ক্য , ndhyə, ক্ত্য্য , tmye.

Characters written with yephəla are realised in various ways; and the occurrence of a character combined with yephəla in certain contexts affects the quality of some of the vowels.

a. Realisation of characters with yephəla.

When an initial character is written with yephəla it is realised as zero-yephəla and the vowel of the syllable, e.g.

ন্যূন	ধ্যেয়	জ্যোতিষ
nyuunə(nun)	dhyeyə(dheyo)	jyotiṣə(jotiṣ)

When a medial or a final character is written with yephəla, the character is realised as the doubling of the consonant represented by the character with which yephəla is written¹; e.g.

বাক্য	রাজ্য	পুণ্য
vakkyə(bakko)	rajyə(rajjo)	puṇyə(punno)

b. Realisation of vowels affected by yephəla.

An əkar character preceding a character with yephəla is realised with the inherent vowel as (o), e.g.

অন্য	সভ্য	কল্য	তালব্য
enyə(onno)	səbhyə(ṣobho)	kəlyə(kollo) ²	taləvyə(talobbo)

If an initial character with yephəla is əkar, the vowel is realised as (æ), unless the əkar character is followed by an ikar or an iikar character, when it is realised as (e)³; e.g.

ব্যথা	ব্যথী	ব্যঞ্জন	ব্যতীত
vyetha(bætha)	vyethii(bethi)	vyəṅjəṇə(bəṅjon)	vyetiite(betito)

1. For examples of medial characters, see below, under note b.

2. Cf. the verbal form করল, kərələ(kollo), Ch.2,1.iii.note b.

3. Cf. note on realisation of vowel characters and signs, Ch.2,2.ii.b.

If a character with *yephela* is *akar*, the vowel is realised as (ɛ),

e.g. ন্যায় ধ্যান ব্যাখ্যান কন্যা
 nyāya(nəy)¹ dhyāna(dhæn) vyākhyāna(baikkhæn) kenya(konnæ)

In the word উদ্যোগ, *udyoga*, a Sanskrit loanword in which the conjunct character arises from the joining of the prefix উৎ, *ut-*, with the word যোগ, *yoga*, the medial character is realised as (djo), the word being realised as (udjog)². This realisation may be contrasted with the realisation of the character with *yephela* in বিদ্যা, *vidya*(biddæ). Note also সহ্য, *sehya*(sojjho).

Reading examples³

বাক্য খ্যাত যোগ্যতা চ্যবন চ্যুত জ্যোতি জ্যেষ্ঠা ট্যাঁ
 ঠ্যাং ট্যাঁড়া পুণ্য যত্যাচার অত্যুত্তম অত্যয় সত্য
 ভৃত্যের মিথ্যা গদ্য দুমনি অবাধ্য ধ্যান ধ্যেয় ন্যায়
 ন্যূন উপন্যাস প্যান রৌপ্য অভ্যাস ম্যাও কল্যান তালব্য
 ব্যঞ্জন শ্যাম ষনুষ্য স্যদ সহ্য উদ্যান সন্ধ্যা সঞ্চেয়

11. Characters with following ব .4

This class of conjunct characters consists of characters combined with *entesthe ve*, corresponding with the Devanagari characters joined with the *entesthe* character ব, *ve*. These conjunct characters occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. When ব, or its modified form, occurs as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as *yephela*(*bophela*). It is written with some characters in the full form, joined to the preceding character by the *matra*, as in ধব, *dhve*, হব, *hve*; or in the modified form, added to the foot of a

1. Cf. the verbal form realised as (nəy) in the note on *entesthe ye* on p.203. 2. Also realised as (uddog).

3. For transcription, see p.229. 4. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.ii.

character, as in ক্ৰ , kvæ , ক্ৰ , tvæ , স্ব , jvæ . The form of the character ব্ৰ , rvæ , is discussed later, under iii.a.

The following are examples of conjunct characters formed by combining three characters: ক্ৰ , ttvæ , ক্ৰ , ddhvæ , ক্ৰ , ktvæ.

In the conjunct characters of this class, *entæsthe* væ is regarded as a separate character from *vergiiyê* bæ, although in the syllabary the two characters are the same. Words beginning with an initial conjunct character of this class are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with conjunct characters formed by combining a consonant character with a following র .

When *væphela* is written with an initial character, it is realised as zero; e.g.

স্বামী	জ্বাল	ক্ৰক্ৰ	দ্বাদশ
svamii(jami)	jvale(jal)	tvæktæ(tækto)	dvadæʃæ(dadoʃ)

When *væphela* is written with a medial or a final character, it is realised as the first part of the conjunct character doubled, with zero-realisation of *væphela*, as in the following examples:

অন্বহ	ঈশ্বর	বিশ্ব	কণ্ণ
ænvæhæ(onnoho)	iifvære(iifʃor)	viʃvæ(biʃʃo)	kæŋvæ(konno)

The character স্ব , hvæ , is realised as a v-glide followed by a bilabial aspirate, as in বিশ্বল , bihvæle(bivvhol).

In Sanskrit words, used as learned loanwords in literary Bengali, a prefix ending in a hesentæ consonant character may be added to a word with initial *entæsthe* væ. In the conjunct character which results, and in the conjunct characters which arise from the joining

are often written in their doubled form with rephel¹; e.g.

ত্ৰ , rttē, ল্গ , rgge, ম্ম , mme, র্ব , rrvē

In some words, including verbal forms, the realisation of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions leads to the realisation of র্ before another consonant character in a way similar to the realisation of rephe, as in these examples:-

Verbal forms: পারত , pareta(par'to, patto), মরল , merela(mollo)

Other words: দরবার , derabara(dar'bar), সরকার , sarakara(ʃar'kar)

Reading examples²

তর্ক মুখ বর্গীয় দীর্ঘ বার্চি মুচ্ছন সর্জ্জু বর্ণ কর্তব্য
 পদার্থ কর্দট অর্দ্ধ দুর্নাম সর্প সমর্পণ ধর্ম মর্যাদা দুর্লভ
 বহির্ভূত সর্ক মর্শন মর্ষণ গর্হণ আর্ষ্য বিসর্গ সর্দার

b. র following another character.³

Conjunct characters of this class are formed by subscribing the stroke referred to as rephela(rephola) to a consonant character. The characters with rephela which occur in Bengali, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the reading examples given below.

The following characters illustrate the calligraphy of characters with rephela, with some special forms; and some conjunct characters formed by joining three characters:

ক্র	গ্র	জ্র	ত্র	দ্র	প্র	ভ্র	শ্র	হ্র
kre	gre	jre	tre	dre	pre	bhra	ʃre	hre

ক্র	ধ্রু	শ্রু	ত্রু	ধ্রু	ধ্রু	ধ্রু	ধ্রু
dru	dhruu	ʃru	tru	-ṅgre	-ndre	-ktre	-ndhre

1. The rules of orthography of Calcutta University, given in the Bengali dictionary চলিতিকা, p.597, recommend that this practice be discontinued.

2. For transcription, see p.230.

3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iii. a.

Reading examples¹

কুদ্ধ গ্রাম ঘ্নেয় বজ্র পুত্র দ্রব্য প্রণাম প্রিয়
ভ্রমর ব্যগ্র আশ্রয় সম্রাট দ্রুত দ্রু বধ ব্রত শ্রী
হিত অশ্রু প্রার্থনা আশ্রু উচ্ছ্রয় সঙ্কান্ত পঙ্ক সন্ত্রহ

iv. Characters with preceding ল্ or with following ল .²

a. ল্ preceding another character.

Characters joined with preceding ল্ are formed by writing the second character either immediately after, or below, ল্ , thus:-

ক্ , lke , ল্ল , lge , ল্প , lpe , ল্ম , lme . Only a few of the Bengali characters occur with preceding ল্ , and these are illustrated below in the reading examples.

b. ল following another character.

These characters are formed by writing ল্ at the foot of the character after which it is to be realised, thus -

ক্ল , kle , গ্ল , gle , প্ল , ple , ম্ল , mle , ফ্ল , fle . The character হ্ is not combined with ল্ in a conjunct character, but the two characters are written consecutively, thus হ্ল . When ল্ , or a modified form of it, is added to another character as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as lophela(lophola). Only a few of these characters occur, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. Those which occur are illustrated below in the reading examples.

The realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar and in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class is illustrated in these

1. For transcription, see p.230.

2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iv.a. and b.

words: বিলকুল , biləkulə(bil'kul), মতলব , metələbə(mət'lob).

Reading examples¹

উদ্ধা বহ্নিত ফাল্গুন উল্টা গল্প গুল্ম পুগল্ভ গুল্ম উল্ল
ক্লাস্ত গ্নেপন প্লাবন তল্লক স্নান শ্লোক অশ্লীল হ্লাদ

Class 4. vergiiḥ characters joined with preceding or following uṣṃe characters.

1. Characters combined with preceding শ্ , ষ্ or স্

a. শ্ , ষ্ or স্ preceding another character.²

Characters which occur with preceding শ্ :-

শ্চ	শ্ছ	শ্জ	শ্ম
-fçe	-fçhe	-fjə	fme

Characters which occur with preceding ষ্ :-

ষ্ক	ষ্ট	ষ্ঠ	ষ্ক	ষ্প	ষ্ফ	ষ্ম
-şkə	-štə	-sthə	-škə	-spə	-sphə	-smə

Words with cursive forms:

বৃষ্ণ নষ্ট জ্যেষ্ঠ পুষ্প নিষ্কল নিষ্কল

The character ষ্ combined with the characters of the [ə-vergence , except with ণ , nə , is realised as (ʃə). When combined with ণ the conjunct character is realised as (ʃnə). The characters ষ্ক , ʃkə , ষ্প , ʃpə , and ষ্ফ , ʃphə are realised as (ʃkə), (ʃpə) and (ʃphə) in ordinary speech, but may be realised as (ʃkə), (ʃpə) and (ʃphə) in formal speech. শ্ , ʃnə , is usually realised as (snə).

1. For transcription, see p.230. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.1.

Characters which occur with preceding স্ :-

স্	স্	স্	স্	স্	স্	স্	স্
skə	skhe	stə	sthe	sne	spe	sphe	smə

The character স্ combined with characters of the *ta*-verge is realised as (s). Note the form of the character স্ , *stu* .

The characters স্ , *smə* , and স্ , *smə* , *akar* or *akar* , are realised initially as (ʃṣ) and (ʃā), as in the words স্ , *sməʃru* (ʃṣru) and স্ , *sməʃro* (ʃāro). These two characters, and স্ , *smə* , are realised medially and finally as (ʃʃṣ), as in the words উস্ , *uʃsmə(uʃʃṣ)* and ভস্ , *bhəsmə(bhəʃʃṣ)* .

Conjunct characters of Classes 1., 2. and 3. may occur with preceding *uugmə* characters, such as -

স্ , -*stve* , স্ , -*stro* , স্ , -*stro* , স্ , -*stve* .

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is *akar* in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

আস্ , *asətə(af'to)*¹ চস্ , *caʃəma(caʃ'ma)*

Reading examples²

পশ্চাৎ নিশ্চয় নিশ্চিদ্র আশ্চর্য প্রথ নিষ্কৃত নষ্ট জ্যেষ্ঠ
নিষ্কুর কৃষ্ণ নিষ্পত্তি নিষ্কল গ্রীষ্ম স্কন্দ স্বলিত স্কন্ধ স্পর্শ
স্বরণ স্বস্ত স্বান স্মিধ স্পষ্ট স্মৃতি বিস্ময় স্মৃতি স্ত্রী রাষ্ট্র

b. Characters joined with following স্ or স্ .³

Three characters occur in this group, in Sanskrit loanwords:

ক্ , *kṣə* , ংস্ , -*tṣə* and প্ , -*pṣə* . In writing Sanskrit in Bengali

1. Verbal form.

2. For transcription, see p.230.

3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.1.b.

script, however, characters corresponding to all the characters given in the Sanskrit section are used. The character **क्ष**, -ksa, occurs in English loanwords.

Cursive forms in words -

যুক্তাক্ষর শিক্ষা যক্ষা পক্ষন তীক্ষ তৎক্ষণাৎ

The character **ক্ষ** is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the syllabary after the consonant characters. It does not, however, belong properly to the syllabary, as it represents a syllable consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel *e*.¹ Words beginning with this character are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with **क्**, kve. It is realised initially as (k^ho) and medially and finally as (kk^ho). The realisation of the characters **क्ष**, kṣṇə, and **क्ष्**, kṣme, is illustrated in these examples:

क्षुत	तीक्ष	सूक्ष्
kṣṇutə(khnuto)	tiikṣṇə(tikkhno)	suukṣmə(fukkhō)

When an *ekar* character is followed by **क्ष**, the inherent vowel is realised as (o), as in **क्षक्**, [ləkṣṇə(ləkkhno)]; and if **क्ष** is *akar*, the vowel sign may be realised as (æ), as in these words -

रक्षा, rəkṣa(rok^hha, rok^hhæ), **यक्षा**, yəkṣma(jok^hkhæ).

Reading examples²

অক্ষর পরিষ্কিত তৎক্ষণাৎ সুক্ষ আর্ক্ষ মৎসর
বিপ্সা অপ্সরা খিন্ন ক্ষিন্ন

1. Cf. note on **क्** under Class 2. above.
2. For transcription, see p.230.

11. হ joined with ənunasikə ('nasal') characters¹.

Three of the ənunasik characters are joined with হ :-

হ্ৰ -hrə হ্ণ -hṇə হ্ম -hmə

The characters হ্ৰ and হ্ণ are realised as (nhə), and the character হ্ম is realised as (mhə).

Reading examples²

অপরান্ন আঙ্গিক চিহ্ন মধ্যাহ্ন ব্রহ্মা প্রাহ্ন পূর্বাহ্ন

Bengali prose passage³

একদিন অপেক্ষাকৃত অল্পবয়সে যখন আমার শক্তি ছিল তখন কখনো কখনো ইংরেজি সাহিত্য মুখে মুখে বাংলা করে শুনিয়েচি আমার শ্রোতারা ইংরেজি জানতেন সবাই। তবু তাঁরা স্বীকার করে চেন ইংরেজি সাহিত্যের বাণী বাংলা ভাষায় তাঁদের মনে সহজে মাড়া পেয়েচে। বস্তুত আধুনিক শিক্ষা ইংরেজি ভাষাবাহিনী বলেই আমাদের মনের প্রবেশপথে তার অনেকখানি মারা যায়। ইংরেজি খানার টেবিলে আহারের জটিল পদ্ধতি যার অভ্যস্ত নয় এমন বাঙালীর ছেলে বিলেতে পাড়ি দেবার পথে পি এণ্ড ও কোম্পানীর ডিনার কামরায় যখন খেতে বসে, তখন ভোজ্য ও রসনার মধ্য-পথে কাঁটা-ছুরির দৌত্য তার পক্ষে বাধাগ্রস্ত বলেই ভরপুর ভোজের মাঝখানেও ক্ষুধিত জঠরের দাবী সম্পূর্ণ মিটতে চায় না। আমাদের শিক্ষার ভোজেও সেই দশা, — আছে সবই অথচ মাঝপথে অনেকখানি অপচয় হয়ে যায়। এ যা বলচি এ কলেজি যজ্ঞের কথা, আমার আজকের আলোচ্য বিষয় এ নিয়ে নয়। আমার বিষয়-

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 4. 11.

2. For transcription, see p. 230.

3. Rabindranath Tagore, Śikṣaṇa Vikiraṇa, an address on university training, pub. University of Calcutta, 1933.

টা সৰ্বসাধাৰণেৰ শিক্ষা নিয়ে । শিক্ষাৰ জলেৰ কল চালানোৰ কথা নয়, পাইপ যেখানে সোঁচয় না সেখানে পানীয়েৰ ব্যবস্থাৰ কথা । মাতৃভাষায় সেই ব্যবস্থা যদি গোম্পদেৰ চেয়ে প্রশস্ত না হয় তবে এই বিদ্যাহাৰা দেশেৰ মৰুবাসী মনেৰ উপায় হবে কী ।

Examples of Bengali spelling terms, including conjunct characters:

পগড়	(pɔ, gɔe gɔ, dɔe sunno ɽɔ)
হিস্‌সা	(hɔe hrɔʃʃo ikar, donto ʃɔe hɔʃonto, donto ʃɔe akar)
তিকা	(tɔe hrɔʃʃo ikar, bɔe bɔphola, khɔɽɔ to)
শক্তি	(talobbo ʃɔ, kɔe tɔ tate hrɔʃʃo ikar)
জ্ঞান	(borgiyo ʃɔe ɽɔe akar, donto nɔ)
জন্ম	(borgiyo ʃɔ, donto nɔe mɔphola)
তুচ্ছিত	(dɔhɔe hrɔʃʃo ukar, murdhonno nɔe dɔhɔ tate hrɔʃʃo ikar, tɔ)
ট্যাঁ	(tɔe ʃɔpholae cɔndrobindu tate akar)
সন্ধ্যা	(donto ʃɔ, donto nɔe dhɔe ʃɔphola, tate akar)
ঈশ্বৰ	(dirgho i, talobbo ʃɔe bɔphola, reph ɽɔ)
আৰ্য	(ʃori a, ɔntostho ʃɔe reph)
সৰ্ব	(donto ʃɔ, bɔe bɔphola tate reph)
উচ্ছয়	(hrɔʃʃo u, cɔe chɔe ɽɔphola, ɔntostho ɔ)
শ্লোক	(talobbo ʃɔe lɔphola tate okar, kɔ)
সংস্কৃত	(donto ʃɔ, onussor, donto ʃɔe kɔ tate riphola, tɔ)
নিশ্চয়	(nɔe hrɔʃʃo ikar, talobbo ʃɔe cɔ, ɔntostho ɔ)
স্ত্রী	(donto ʃɔe tɔe ɽɔphola tate dirgho ikar)
শিক্ষা	(talobbo ʃɔe hrɔʃʃo ikar, khyɔe akar)
গ্ৰীষ্ম	(gɔe ɽɔphola tate dirgho ikar, murdhonno ʃɔe mɔphola)

Transcription of Reading Examples¹Chapter 2.

1.1.	kə kə	che cho	ne no	pə pə	də də	dhe dho	je jo	tə tə	te to	kha kha	tha tho
nədə nad	nekhe nokh	teke tek	pəde pəd	khəre khar	jheṛe jhar	ghete ghot	pathə path	təte tət			
kete kəto	bəre bəro	ghəne ghono	pəte pəto	gəte gəto	pəte pəto	jəre jəro	nəte nəto	təte təto			
bəne bon	jəne jon	məne mon	kəre kon								
pheteke phətok	ketəke kətok	jəget jəgot	gheteke ghətok								
cətepete cət'pət	kətekete kət'kət	kəcaməce kəc'məc	dhəkəməke dhək'mək	khetekhetə khet'khet							
thəkethəke thək'thək	gəṛəgəṛe gər'gər	təpətepe təp'təp	təkəteke tək'tək	dhepədhəpe dhəp'dhəp							
1.11.	kələ kol	ghərə ghar	mələ məl	pərə pər	bələ bəl	rəkə rək	dələ dəl	rethə roth	phələ phəl		
	jete jəto										
bədələ bədol	gələdə gələd	mələje mələj	nəgərə nəgor	gələne gələn							
kherətere kharətor	phələkərə phələkor	kələreṛe kələrəṛ									
1.111.	ṛəṛe ṛəṛ	səṛe ṛəṛ	dəṛe dəṛ	səkhe ṛəkḥ							
	jete jəto	səmə səmə	hete həto	həre həro							
səṛəre ṛəṛ	səṛəje ṛəṛj	səṛələ ṛəṛəl	hələphe hələph								

1. Brackets are omitted in the phonetic transcription in order to make it possible to place this transcription immediately below each word in the systematic transcription.

khəsekhasə	təsətəsə	teletele	dhələdhele							
khəf'khəf	təf'təf	təl'təl	dhəl'dhəl							
səhəcərə	səmetele	ghənərəsə	ghənəkəpə	mədəkətə	jələkərə					
ʃhəcər	ʃmətəl	ghənərəʃ	ghənəkəpə	mədəkət	jələkər					
2.i.	a	i	u	e	əy	o	əv			
	a	i	u	e	oi	o	ou			
aʔə	iʔə	uʔə	amə	rŋə	uunə	erə	orə	iide		
aʔ	iʔ	uʔ	am	rin	un	er	or	id		
ise	itele	itere	iʃat	utərə	udəke	etet				
iʃ	iʔol	itor	iʃot	utor	udok	etot				
eləmə	otənə	əvʃədhe	əvretə	əvʃəŋə						
elom	oton	ouʃodh	ourot	ouʃon						
iife	orə	ərə	əpə	enə	oghə	otə	əvmə	iite	əge	
iʃo	oro	oro	əpo	eno	ogho	oto	oumo	ito	ogo	
ite	ibə	ukhə	ute	əyke	ole	oŋə				
ito	ibo	ukho	uto	oiko	olo	ofo				
2.ii.	ca	thu	se	go	kuu	jhi	fii	məv	nr	chi
	ca	thu	ʃe	go	ku	jhi	ʃi	mou	nri	chi
otu	rʃi	alo	dao	yui	dheu	ruʔi	krpa	guru		
otu	rʃiʃi	alo	dao	jui	dheu	ruʔi	kripa	guru		
moʔa	ʃifu	ruupa	mane	hrdi	niiti	hurii	nəvka			
moʔa	ʃifu	rupa	mane	hridi	niti	huri	nouka			
godhuli	jiivika	kumarii	dagabaji	kəpotika	nirupadhi					
godhuli	jibika	kumari	dagabaji	kəpotika	nirupadhi					
p.198.	tinə	dudhe	duure	niile	cokhe	meghe	ʃrgale	motalebe		
	tin	dudh	dur	nil	cokh	megh	ʃrigal	motaleb		
jute	tite	guʔpə	mrge	choʔe	drpə	məvne	ʃole	dhaʔte	mrte	
juto	tito	guʔho	mrigo	choʔo	driʔho	moumo	ʃole	dhouto	mrto	
cakere	sahese	pathere	pagale	keʔʃele	devere					
cakor	ʃshəʃ	pathor	pagol	kouʃol	debor					
toməra	ʔukəra	kamera	cupeʔi	muceki	talepate	gəgenebhela				
tom'ra	ʔuk'ra	kam'ra	cup'ʔi	muc'ki	tal'pat	gəgəŋ'bhela				
lekh	lekhe	thak	thake	jan	jane	jitebe	jitebo			
lekh	lekho	thak	thako	jan	jano	jit'bo	jit'bo			
ʃunete	ʃuneto	jagele	jagelo	bhijete	tulebe	ʃunəle				
ʃun'to	ʃun'to	jag'lo	jag'lo	bhij'to	tul'bo	ʃun'lo				
bei	kəi	khəi	nədi	yədi	yəti	beli	besi	səlile		
boi	koi	khoi	nodi	jodi	joti	boli	boʃi	ʃolil		

calite colit	sehito sohit	jamidare jomidar			abhidhane obhidhan			gelite golito	polite polito		
polu polu	peṭu poṭu	medhure modhur	merut morut	beluko boluk			pheture photur	behut bohut			
3. i. a.	ṣre ṣr	ṣre ṣr	āke āk	hā hā	ci ci	cō cō	tū tū	tā tā	dhā dhā	rō rō	bhūi bhūi
yūi jūi	tūse tūṣ	ṭhāi ṭhāi	cāce cāc	chēke chēk	dāre dār		ghōṭe ghōṭ	kūdele kūdol	bēdhe bēdhe		
jāka jāka	dāpi dāpi	khōpa khōpa	dhūdhule dhūdhul	pēcise pēcif		hākaṛi hākaṛi					
b.	nem nōṅ	ṭem ṭōṅ	gam gaṅ	emse ōṅso	demse dōṅson		semse soṅsa	ṭhemṭhem ṭhōṅṭhōṅ	vamfo banfo		
semghate soṅghat	semvit soṅbit	panju paṅju	auteram futōraṅ	evetamse obōtōṅso		nemfuke nōṅfuk					
semymene soṅjmon	vamfodhore bōṅfodhor		semfodhane soṅfodhon		samghatike soṅghatik		kemseha kōṅsoha				
ii. aruh oruh	seroh soroh	puneh punoṅ	sehoh sohoh	nihsukhe nifsokh		etehpere otoppor					
ṣetayuh ṣotayuh	nabhēsed nōbhōṣod		acetah ōcetah	duhsemōye duffomōy		bahsedane baffōdon					
nihkarone nikkeron	hōvihfese hōbifseṣ		venōvkah bonoukah		nihkasene nikkason		duhsōhe duffōho				

Chapter 3.

Class 1.

pekka pokko	kēkkhōṭe kōkkhōṭ	peggore pōggōṛ	kēcere kōccor	iccha iccha	lōjja lōjja	kujjhoṭika kujjhoṭika	
ṭhāṭṭa ṭhāṭṭa	uddiine uddin	seṅṅevate soṅṅoboto	uttere uttōr	utthane utthan	cēvde cōvde	fuddhe fuddho	kanna kanna
chōpperō chōppor	chabbise chabbif	ummede ummed	ṣoyya ṣōjja	phulle phullo	māṅṣanti mōṅṣanti		hissa hifsa, hisse
viṣōṅṅe biṣōṅṅo	sehayya ṣahaṅṅo	sēddare ṣōddar	tibbat tibbot	pericchenna pericchōṅno		vrdde briddho	citto citto

Class 2.

i. ṣakti ṣokti	vagdane bagdan	udgemone udgemon	udghate udghat	ōbhute ōbhut	ṣōbde ṣōbdo	utpetho utpōth	dōgdhe dōgdho
gupto gupto	utkere utkor	utphulle utphullo	utpenne utponno	cōmetkare cōmotkar	utkhatō utkhat	ṣōṭkōṅ ṣōṭkōṅ	

ii. ələŋkərə ʃəŋkhe səngete sənghetene əncələ laŋchəna əŋjəli
 ələŋkar ʃəŋkho ʃəngeto ʃəngheʃən əncəl laŋchona əŋjəli

jhəŋjhaʃe kəŋʃəkii kəŋʃha paŋʃa dʰuŋdʰite ʃanti pənʃii ninda
 jhəŋjhaʃ kəŋʃəki kəŋʃha paŋʃa dʰuŋdʰito ʃanti pənʃi ninda

əndhe səmpədə ləmphe əmbere səmbheve jnane jijjasa petni pəŋkti
 əndho ʃəmpəd ləmpʰo əmbor ʃəmbʰob ʃən ʃiggəʃa potni pəŋkti

iii. ʃəkna sənlegne atma pna vagnii
 ʃəkkā ʃəŋlogno attā pna baggi

iv. unnegne jenme nimnokte vaŋmeʃe ʃəŋmasə
 unneɡno ʃənmo nimnokto baŋʃəʃ ʃəŋmaʃ

Class 3.1.

vakye khyate yogyeta cyavene cyute jyoti jyetha ʃyā
 bakko khəto joggota cəbon cuto joti jəʃha ʃā

ʃhyəŋ dhyāda purye yətyacare ətyutte me ətyeʃe sətʃe
 ʃhəŋ dʰāda punno jəttəcar ottuttomo ottəʃ ʃəttə

bhrtyere mitthya gedye dyuməni əbadhye dhyane dhyeʃe nyaʃe
 bhritter mitthə goddo dumoni əbaddʰo dhən dʰeʃə nəʃ

nyuune upenyase pyane reʃpye əbhyase myao kalyane taləvyə
 nun upənneʃ pən rouppo əbbəʃ məo kollən taləbbo

vyəŋjəno ʃyame menuʃyə əyade səhyə udyane sənʃhya sənkhyeʃe
 bənʃən ʃən monuʃʃə ʃəd ʃəʃjʰo uddən ʃəndʰə ʃəŋkʰeʃe

Class 3.ii.

kvecit pekve ucchvase jvale tvera tattve dhvəŋse vilve
 kocit pəkko ucchəʃ jəl tərə totto dhəŋʃə billo

iifvəre əvacchə əŋveŋə əvedeʃe sərəsətii ʃvase jihva
 iifʃor ʃəcchə əŋneʃən ʃədeʃ ʃərəʃʃoti ʃəʃ jibha

Class 3.iii.

a. terke murkhe vergiiʃe diirghe varce muurcchene sərʃju verʃe
 tərko mərkhə bərgiʃə diirgʰə bərce mūrcehən ʃərʃju bərnə

kərttəvyə
 kərtəbbo

pedarthe kərddeʃe ərddeʃe durname sərpe sərpeṇə dherme meryyada
 pədərthə kərdəʃ ərdəʃ durnəm ʃərpe ʃəpəṇən dʰərmo mərʃjəda

durləbhe
 durləbh

vehirbhute sêrvve mârjane mârjane gerhêne aryye viserge sêrdâre
 bohîrbhuto jôrbo mârjon mârjon gôrhon arje bîjergo jôrdar

iii. b. kruddehê grame ghreyê vejre putre dravyê prênâme priyê
 kruddeho gram ghreyo bôjro putro drobbo pronam priyo

bhremêre vyêgre aŕreyê sêmraŕe srute sruu vêdhre vrete jrii
 bhromor bêgre asroy jômraŕ sruto sru bodhro brôt sri

hrite aŕru prarthana andhro ucchreyê sêjkranta pêktrê sêjgrêho
 hrito osru prarthana andhro ucchroy jôjkranto pêktrê jôjgrêho

Class 3. iv.

ulka vêlgite phalgurê ulŕa gelpe gulphe prêgelbhe gulme ulbe
 ulka bolgito phalgun ulŕa gelpo gulpho prêgelbho gulmo ulbo

klante glepêne plavene teblêke mlane floke eŕlile hlade
 klanto glepon plabon tablok mlân flok oŕlil hlad

Class 4. i.

a. pôŕcat niŕcêyê niŕchidre aŕcêrye prêjne niŕkrte nêŕŕe jyêŕŕe
 pôŕcat niŕcôy niŕchidro aŕcôrjê prasno niŕkrito nôrŕô jêŕŕô

niŕŕhurê krêne niŕpetti niŕphêlo griisê skende skhelite
 niŕŕhurê kriŕno niŕpotti niŕphol griŕŕô skondo skholite

stêbdhe sêrŕe
 stêbdho sêrŕo

smerêrê svesthê snane snigdhe sêŕŕe sphuŕite viemêyê
 jôron jostho snan snigdho sêŕŕô sphuŕito bîŕŕôy

smrti strii rêŕŕe
 srti stri rêŕŕo

b. êksêre pêriksite tetksêrêtu suuksême êrkê matsêre vipa
 êkhorê porikkhito têtkhonêtu jukkêhê êrkkho mêtŕor bipŕa

êpsêre khinne ksvirêne
 êpŕora khinno khinno

Class 4. ii.

êperahêrê ahnikê cinhê mêdhyahê brêhma prahê purrvahê
 êporanhô ahnikê cinho mêdhhênhô brôhma prênhô purbbanhô

Bengali prose passage

ekedine opeksakrte alpeveyese yekhene amara jakti chila tekhone
 skdin opekkhakrito alpoboye jekhon amar jakti chilo takhon

kekhone kekhone imreji sahitye mukhe mukhe banla kore juniyeci. amara
 kakhono kakhono imreji jahitto mukhe mukhe banla kore juniyeci. amar

frotara imreji janatene sovai. tovu tara siikara korecena imreji
 srotara imreji jan'ten jobai. tobu tara fikar korecen imreji

sahityere vanii banlabhasaye taderane mene sohoje sapa peyee. vestute
 jahitter bani banlabhajay tader mene sohoje sapa peyee. bostute

adhunike fiksa imreji bhavahini bole amadere monere provejapethe
 adhunik fiksha imreji bhavahini bole amader moner probej'pethe

tara onekekhane mara yaye. imreji khanara jebile aharere jebile
 tar onek'khane mara jay. imreji khanar jebile aharer jebile

padhoti yara abhyaste nay emene banalire chele bilette pari debar
 padhoti jar obhasto nay amon banalir chele bilette pari debar

pothe pi endo o kompanire dinare kamaray yekhene khete base tekhone
 pothe pi end o kompanir dinar kam'ray jekhon khete boje takhon

bhojye o resanare madhyapethe katha churire doitye tara pakse badha-
 bhojje o rajonar moddhopothe katha churir doutto tar pokkhe badha-

grote bole bhorepuure bhojere majhakhaneo ksudhite jeharere dabi
 groto bole bhor'pur bhojer majh'khaneo khudhite jehorer dabi

sompurno mitate caye na. amadere fiksure bhojeo sei daja, - ache
 sompurno mitate caye na. amader fikskar bhojeo sei daja, - ache

sovai othoco majh'pethe onekekhane opeceye hoye yaye. e ya beledi e
 jobi othoco majh'pethe onek'khane opocoy hoye jay. e ja bol'ci e

koleji yojnere katha, amara ajekere alocey viseye e niye noye.
 koleji joggar katha, amar aj'ker alocco bifoce e niye noy.

amara viseyeta sarvvesadharener fiksa niye. fiksure jelere kole
 amar bifocta sorbofadharoner fiksha niye. fikskar joler kol

calanore katha noye, paip yekhane poycheye na sekhane panijere
 calanor katha noy, paip jekhane poychay na jekhane panier

vyavesthara katha. matrhasaye sei vyavestha yedi gopodera ceye pra-
 babosthar katha. matribhajay sei babostha jodi gopoder ceye pro-

jesto na hoye tobe ei vidyehara defere moruvasi monere upaye hobe ki.
 josto na hoy tobe ei biddahara defer morubaji moner upay hobe ki.

PRINTED IN
GREAT BRITAIN
AT THE
UNIVERSITY PRESS
OXFORD
BY
CHARLES BATEY
PRINTER
TO THE
UNIVERSITY



CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY,
NEW DELHI

Issue Record.

Catalogue No. 417.8/Lam.-3374.

—Lambert, H.M.



